



**NKETOANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**5<sup>th</sup> Generation IDP 2022 - 2027**

| <b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>  | <b>PAGE NO.</b> |
|---|-----------------|
| <b>1. SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>                                | <b>12</b>       |
| 1.1 Mayor's Foreword  | 12              |
| 1.2 Introduction and Background                                       | 13              |
| 1.3 IDP and Budget process timeframes and Responsibilities (Table)    | 14              |
| 1.4 Strategic Agenda for the Municipality (KPA's)                     | 20              |
| 1.5 International Perspective   | 20              |
| 1.6 National Perspective  | 21              |
| 1.7 Provincial Perspective  | 22              |
| 1.8 District Perspective (DDM and One Plan inclusion)                 | 28              |
| 1.9 Local Perspective   | 29              |
| 1.10 Municipality's IDP role players and stakeholders                 | 30              |
| 1.11 Legislative framework  | 30              |
| 1.12 How was the IDP developed?                                       | 36              |
| 1.13 IDP's review process plan and budget process timetable 2021/2022 | 36              |
| 1.14 Formulation Procedure and Planning Activities                    | 37              |
| Section B: Research, Information Collection and Analysis              |                 |
| Section C: Development of Strategies                                  |                 |
| Section D: Development of Programmes and Projects                     |                 |
| Section E: Spatial Development Framework (SDF)                        |                 |
| Section F: Financial Viability / Strategy                             |                 |
| Section G: Institutional Capacity and Performance Management System   |                 |
| Section H: Integration and Consolidation                              |                 |
| <b>2. SECTION B: RESEARCH, INFORMATION COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS</b>    | <b>42 - 94</b>  |
| 2. Introduction   | 42              |
| 2.1 Analysis of past performance                                      | 42              |
| 2.2 A brief overview of Nketoana Local Municipality                   | 44              |
| 2.2.1 Socio-economic demographics of Nketoana                         |                 |
| 2.3 Level of government   | 46              |
| 2.4 Nketoana Local Municipality Profile                               | 47              |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>2.5 Demographics Profile</b>  | <b>48</b>  |
| 2.5.1 Population Pyramids  |            |
| 2.5.2 Population categorised by sex  |            |
| 2.5.3 Migration  |            |
| 2.5.4 Disability   |            |
| <b>2.6 Education</b>   | <b>66</b>  |
| <b>2.7 Employment</b>  | <b>70</b>  |
| <b>2.8 Household Information</b>   | <b>75</b>  |
| <b>2.9 Powers and Function of Nketoana Local Municipality</b>                    | <b>94</b>  |
| <b>2.10 Spatial Development Framework</b>  | <b>98</b>  |
| <b>2.11 Municipal Legislative Framework</b>                                      | <b>98</b>  |
| 2.11.1 Objectives of the SDF   |            |
| 2.11.2 Alignment with Provincial and District Plan                               |            |
| 2.11.3 Alignment with National Spatial Development Perspective                   |            |
| 2.11.4 Alignment with Provincial Growth and Development Strategy                 |            |
| 2.11.5 Spatial Economy and Development Rationale                                 |            |
| 2.11.6 Nketoana Spatial Development Maps   |            |
| <b>2.12 Inputs Sector Plans</b>  | <b>106</b> |
| <b>2.13 Vision and Framework towards sustainable development</b>                 | <b>107</b> |
| <b>2.14 Environmental Management Planning</b>                                    | <b>108</b> |
| <b>Integrated Economic Developmental Plan</b>                                    | <b>109</b> |
| <hr/>  |            |
| <b>3. SECTION C: DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGIES (VISION, MISSION &amp; OBJECTIVES</b> | <b>117</b> |
| 3.1 Introduction   | 117        |
| 3.2 Vision, Mission and Objectives   |            |
| 3.3 Five Year Financial Plan   |            |
| 3.4 Development Strategies – KPA’s   |            |
| 3.4.1 Basic Service Delivery   | 118        |
| 3.4.2 Local Economic Development   | 121        |
| 3.4.3 Financial Viability and Management   | 123        |
| 3.4.4 Institutional Transformation & Organisational Development                  | 124        |

Commented [JM1]:

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 3.4.5 Good Governance & Public Participation                               | 126             |
| 3.5 National and Provincial Alignment                                      |                 |
| 3.6 Technical Indicator Description  |                 |
| <b>SECTION D: DEVELOPMENT OF PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS</b>                   | <b>136 -172</b> |
| 4. 1 Introduction  |                 |
| 4.2 Detailed Project Design Sheet  |                 |
| 4.3 Project Objectives   |                 |
| 4.4 Funded Projects  | 158             |
| 4.5 Unfunded Projects  | 162             |
| <b>SECTION E: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK</b>                            | <b>172</b>      |
| 5.1 Spatial Vision   |                 |
| 5.2 Objectives for Nketoana Local Municipality SDF                         |                 |
| 5.3 Growth Potential   |                 |
| 5.4 Spatial Economy and Developmental Rationale                            |                 |
| <b>SECTION F: FINANCIAL VIABILITY / STRATEGY</b>                           | <b>178</b>      |
| 6.1 Introduction   |                 |
| 6.2 Budget Related Policies  |                 |
| 6.3 Revenue Framework  |                 |
| 6.4 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework                          |                 |
| 6.5 Source of grants for the Municipality                                  |                 |
| <b>SECTION G: INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM</b> | <b>180</b>      |
| 7.1 Performance Management System  |                 |
| 7.2 Policy and Legal Framework   |                 |
| 7.3 Objectives of Performance Management                                   |                 |
| 7.4 ROLE PLAYERS IN PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT                                 |                 |
| <b>SECTION H: Integration and Consolidation</b>                            | <b>184</b>      |
| 8.1 Introduction   |                 |
| 8.2 Sector Plans   |                 |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>8.3 Integrated Sector departments programmes</b> |            |
| <b>SECTION I: APPROVAL AND ADOPTION</b>             | <b>187</b> |
| <b>9.1 Introduction</b>                             |            |
| <b>9.2 Invitation for comments</b>                  |            |
| <b>9.3 Approval and Adoption</b>                    |            |

#### TABLE LIST

Table 1: IDP and Budget process timeframes and responsibilities

Table 2: NDP vision 2030

The Free State Growth and Development Strategies

Table 3: Population density of Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 4: Population and population intercensal growth of Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 5: Distribution of population by gender and age group per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 6: Distribution of population by gender and age group per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 7: Population distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by gender and sex ratios

Table 8: Population distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by functional age group and gender

Table 9: Distribution of population by functional age group and gender per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 10: Distribution of population by functional age group and gender per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 11: Population distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by population group and gender

Table 12: Distribution of population by population group and gender per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 13: Distribution of population by population group and gender per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 14: Distribution of population aged 3 years and older by language and gender in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 15: Distribution of population by citizenship and gender in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 16: Distribution of population by region of birth in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 17: Distribution of population by geography and region of birth per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 18: Distribution of population by region of birth and gender per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 19: Distribution of population aged 5 years and older by disability type, degree of difficulty in functioning and gender in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 20: Distribution of population aged 5-24 by school attendance and gender per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 21: Distribution of population aged 5-24 by school attendance and gender per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 22: Distribution of population aged 5 years and older by highest level of education attained and gender in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 23: Distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality population aged 5 years and older by highest level of education attained and gender

Table 24: Distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and unemployment rate

Table 25: Distribution of population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and unemployment rate per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 26: Distribution of population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and unemployment rate per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 27: Distribution of employed population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and type of sector in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 28: Distribution of employed population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and type of sector per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 29: Distribution of employed population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and type of sector per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 30: Total number of households per municipality

Table 31: Total number of households per town in Nketoana Local municipality

Table 32: Total number of households per municipality

Table 33: Distribution of total population, number of households and average household size in Nketoana local Municipality

Table 34: Distribution of households by main type of dwelling per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 35: Distribution of households by main type of dwelling per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 36 : Distribution of households by type of tenure status per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 37: Distribution of households by type of tenure status per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 38: Distribution of households having access to piped (tap) water per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 39: Distribution of households having access to piped (tap) water per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 40: Distribution of households by energy source or fuel for lighting per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 41: Distribution of households energy source or fuel for lighting per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 42: Distribution of households by type of toilet facilities per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 43: Distribution of households by type of toilet facilities per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 44: Distribution of households by type of refuse removal per town in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 45: Distribution of households by type of refuse removal per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality

Table 46: Municipal Powers and Functions, according to Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution, 1996 (Municipal Demarcation, 2008)

Table 47: Roles and Responsibilities in the drafting of the IDP

Table 49: Land use and settlement patterns (Nketoana SDF, 2010-2011)

Table 50: Development Opportunities

Table 51: Priority Issues Identified by Stakeholders (incl a table for needs raised by communities as per wards)

Table 52: Priority Issues: Financial Management

Table 53: Issues from the 2019/20 Audit Report

Table 54: Situation Analysis: Institutional

Table 56: Analysis of Institutional Policies and Systems

Table 58: SWOT Analysis

Table 59: Spatial Integration: Proposals from the SDF (Nketoana SDF, 2010-2011)

Table 60: Implications of the SDF for the drafting of the IDP

Table 61: Status of sector plans required for sustainable development

Table 62: Implications of issues related to sustainable human settlements for this IDP

Table 63: Implications of issues related to environmental management for this IDP

Table 64: Implications of issues related to the Integrated Economic Development Plan for this IDP

Table 65: Status of input sector plans

Table 66: Status of strategy support plans

Table 67: Status of strategy implementation plans

Table 68: Core elements of the Institutional Plan

Table 69: Training provided during 2021/2022 financial year (Nketoana Skills Development Plan, 2022/23)

Table 70: Elements of the Nketoana LM M&E System

Table 71: IDP Priorities

Table72: Management Planning Framework, Water

Table73: Development Objectives, Strategies, Programmes and Projects, Water

Table74: Priority Projects (needs, but not funded): Water

Table75: Funded Projects, Water

Table 76: Management and Planning Framework, Sanitation

Table : Funded Projects

Table : Unfunded Projects

Table: National & Provincial Alignment

Table: Technical Indicator Description

Table : STATUS QUO OF MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS

Table: PLANNED PROJECTS FOR PERIOD 2022 TO 2026.

## FIGURES LIST

---

Figure 1: Population pyramid by age group and gender: Nketoana Local Municipality

Figure 2: Population pyramid by age group and gender: Nketoana Local Municipality

See figure 3: below on sex ratio.

Figure 4: Percentage distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by functional age groups and gender

Figure 5: Percentage distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by functional age groups

Figure 6: Dependency ratios

Figure 7: Percentage distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by population group

Figure 8: Distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality population aged 5-24 by school attendance and gender

Figure 9: Percentage distribution of households by main type of dwelling

Figure 10: Percentage distribution of households by main type of tenure status

Figure 11: Percentage distribution of households having access to piped (tap) water

Figure 12: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity

Figure 13: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity for lighting

Figure 14: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity for cooking

Figure 15: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity for heating

Figure 16: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity for space heating

Figure 17: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity for water heating



Figure 18: Percentage distribution of households with access to toilet facilities

Figure 19: Percentage distribution of households by type of refuse removal

Figure 20: Triple Bottom Line Approach to Sustainable Development

---

#### **ABBREVIATIONS AND DESCRIPTIONS**

DDM – District Development Model

EPWP – Expanded Public Works Programme

GVA – Gross Value Added

HR – Human Resource

ICT – Information and Communication Technology

IDP – Integrated Development Plan

KPA – Key Performance Area

KPI – Key Performance Indicator

LED – Local Economic Development

Nketoana LM – Nketoana Local Municipality

MEC – Member of Executive Council

MSA – Municipal Systems Act of 2000

MTSF – Medium-Term Strategy Framework

NDP – National Development Plan

NSDP – National Spatial Development Perspective

SDF- Spatial Development Framework

SDBIP – Service Delivery Implementation Plan

PMS – Performance Management System

PGDS – Provincial Growth and Development Strategy

#### **ANNEXURES**

2022/2023 Budget & Medium-Term Revenue

2022/2023 Budget Funding Plan





## SECTION A -EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

---

### 1.1 MAYOR'S FOREWORD – CLLR. M. MOKOENA



The first and second generation of IDP's (2001-2006 and 2006-2011) focused on laying a foundation for the systematic eradication of service delivery backlogs.

The fourth generations of IDP's (2016-2021) focused mainly on responding to new and emerging policy imperatives (NDP, SPLUMA & etc.). The new council that was constituted after the elections immediately adopted its predecessor's IDP with amendments on the da. This fifth generation IDP will be effective from 2021/22 financial year up to 2027 financial year. Municipalities are encouraged and supported by both national and provincial government to develop realistic and credible IDP's that not only comply with relevant legislation but also –

- are owned by local leadership, municipal management and community as the single strategic plan to direct resources within the municipality;
- are driven by the management team and systems within the municipality with implementation regularly monitored during the year through the performance management system;
- contain a long-term development strategy that can guide investment across the municipal area;
- provide an investment plan for national, provincial and local government and non-governmental stakeholders to enhance and enable joint planning
- and resource alignment to improve service delivery to all stakeholders; and
- Include local area plans to localise the strategy and implementation of the IDP.

## 1.2 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

---

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 mandates municipalities to undertake developmental oriented planning, so as to ensure that they achieve their constitutional mandates (see Sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution). To this end, the Nketoana Local Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) serves as a strategic framework that guides the municipality's planning and budgeting over the course of each political term. In order to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities, the Municipality consulted both internal and external stakeholders in the IDP development process.

The key projects identified for implementation in the IDP were sourced from communities and other stakeholders through various public participation platforms. We wanted to create a more inclusive society by working towards a greater economic freedom for all the people of the area.

The IDP forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium-term expenditure framework, annual budget and performance management system, and seeks to promote integration by balancing the economical, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

The IDP is prepared within the first year after the newly elected Council has been inaugurated and must be reviewed annually during the Council's term of office. The priorities and actions identified in this IDP will inform the structure of the municipality, the service delivery standards, all financial planning and budgeting as well as performance reporting by the municipality.

### BACKGROUND

The first and second generation of IDP's (2001-2006 and 2006-2011) focused on laying a foundation for the systematic eradication of service delivery backlogs.

The fourth generations of IDP's (2016-2021) focused mainly on responding to new and emerging policy imperatives (NDP, SPLUMA & etc.). The new council that was constituted after the elections immediately started preparing a new five-year IDP. This fifth generation IDP will be effective from 2021/22 financial year up to 2027 financial year.

Municipalities are encouraged and supported by both national and provincial government to develop realistic and credible IDP's that not only comply with relevant legislation but also –

- are owned by local leadership, municipal management and community as the single strategic plan to direct resources within the municipality;
- are driven by the management team and systems within the municipality with implementation regularly monitored during the year through the performance management system;
- contain a long-term development strategy that can guide investment across the municipal area;
- provide an investment plan for national, provincial and local government and non-governmental stakeholders to enhance and enable joint planning
- and resource alignment to improve service delivery to all stakeholders; and

- Include local area plans to localise the strategy and implementation of the IDP.

### 1.3 IDP and Budget process timeframes and Responsibilities (Table)

| Process   | Activity   | Narration   | Timeframe                 | Responsibility                               |
|---|--|---|---------------------------|--|
| IDP 2022/2023 and Budget 2022/2023 to COGTA and National and Provincial Treasury                        | Submission of approved documents to relevant authorities   | Approved IDP 2022/2023 and Budget 2022/2023   | June 2022                 | IDP Manager<br>Manager Budget                |
| Development of a budget timeline with budgeted costs  | Draft Action Plan  | Formulate a detailed timetable for the Budget ensuring that the timetable is integrated, realistic and compliant with any relevant legislation, policies, and circulars | July 2022                 | Chief Financial Officer                      |
| Draft IDP Process Plan 2022/2023 and draft Budget Process 2022/2023 Timetable                           | Formulate a detailed process plan for the IDP and Budget timetable to ensure that they are integrated, realistic and compliant with any relevant legislation, policies, and circulars  | Draft IDP Process Plan 2022/2023 and draft Budget 2022/2023 Timetable   | July 2022                 | Municipal Manager<br>Chief Financial officer |
| Public Notice on the IDP process plan 2022/2023 and the Budget Process 2022/2023 Timetable              | Advertise the IDP Process Plan for 2022/2023 and the Budget Process Timetable 2022/2023 and Invite submissions from Public   | •MSA chapter 4  | July 2022                 | IDP Manager                                  |
| Audit and Performance Audit Report  | Submission of 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter Report to Audit and performance Audit Committee  | •Legislative Requirement  | July 2022                 | Municipal Manager                            |
| 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter Report  | 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter Assessment   | •Municipal Manager<br>•Directors<br>•Manager<br>•Supervisors  | July 2022-<br>August 2022 | Assessment Panel                             |
| Tabling of the draft IDP Review Process Plan 2022/2023 and the draft Budget process 2022/2023 Timetable | The Executive Mayor tables the draft IDP Review Process Plan 2022/2023 and the draft Budget Process 2022/2023 outlining key deadlines for preparing the IDP 2022/2023 and the Budget 2022/2023 as per Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 as amended and the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003; and budget related policies<br><br>Mayor tables the timetable outlining key deadlines for preparing, tabling, and approving the budget and reviewing the IDP<br><br>Advertise budget schedule | Chapter 5 of the MSA, 2000, section 28 (1) and Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, 21 (1)(b) and section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000                | August 2022               | Speaker<br>Mayor<br>Municipal Manager        |
| IDP Process Plan 2022/2023 and Budget Process 2022/2023 Timetable                                       | Workshop on the development of the IDP Process Plan 2022/2023  | Presentation of the IDP Review Process Plan 2022/2023 and the Budget Process Timetable 2022/2023 to stakeholders  | September 2022            | IDP Manager                                  |

| Process  | Activity  | Narration  | Timeframe                       | Responsibility   |
|--|---|--|---------------------------------|--|
| Strategic Workshop by Strategic Management Team.       | Management to agree on the Key Development Priorities from agreed Key Development Priority Issues that are in line with the organizational strategy to set the tone for the "organizational strategic choices" and strategic objectives                   | Corporate Strategic Planning Workshop-Setting up of organisational goals and direction for the remaining term of office of council   | September 2022                  | Speaker<br>Mayor<br>Councillors<br>Municipal Manager<br>Senior Managers<br>Middle Managers |
| Audit and Performance Audit Report                     | Submission of 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report to Audit and performance Audit Committee   | Legislative Requirement  | October 2022                    | Municipal Manager  |
| External Stakeholder Engagement                        | Public Participation/Izimbizo<br>• Ward Councillors<br>• Ward Committees<br>• NGO's<br>• CBO's<br>• Political Parties<br>• Businesses<br>• Trade Unions<br>Presentations<br>• Status Quo Report<br>• Confirm Community Needs<br>Input on Development Plan | • Community consultation led by the Mayor<br>1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter performance on municipal progress   | October 2022-<br>December 2022  | Mayor<br>IDP Manager   |
|  | Briefing session with the Municipal Manager, all Managers, and all Supervisors regarding the completion of budget forms   | Supply Office of the Executive Mayor, Office of the Speaker, Municipal Manager and Heads of Departments with guidelines; instructions and formats to be completed for the budget 2022/2023 | September 2022                  | Chief Financial Officer  |
| Councillors on the IDP priorities for 2022/2023        | Engage Councillors on the IDP priorities for 2022/2023  | Councillors guided by the Mayor and Supported by the Speaker   | October 2022-<br>December 2022  | IDP Manager  |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Report<br><br>Budget 2022/2023 | 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Assessment<br><br>Preparation of budget   | Assessment of the quarterly reports up to the fourth level of management<br><br>Submission of completed budget forms to the budget office  | October 2022-<br>December 2022  | Assessment Panel<br><br>Chief Financial Officer  |
| Letter to departments and divisions as a circular      | Invitation to departments and divisions to review their business plans in line with the agreed strategic choices from the corporate strategic workshop  | Department and divisions to prepare reviewed business plans  | November 2022-<br>December 2022 | Municipal Manager  |
| Process  | Activity  | Narration  | Timeframe                       | Responsibility   |

|  |  |   |               |  |
|--|--|---|---------------|--|
| distribution of departmental budget forms      | Preparation for revenue projects and proposed services charges. Engagement with National Provincial departments on sector specific programmes for alignment with municipality's plan   | Budget Division develop MTERF and determines revenue projections and proposed rates and serviced charges and draft initial allocations to divisions and departments for the next financial year after taking into consideration the strategic objectives. (MFMA sections 21, 22 and 23) | November 2022 | Municipal Manager<br>Chief Financial Officer                         |
| Strategic choices                              | Identifying gaps and sector alignment  | Joint session   | November 2022 | IDP Steering Committee<br>Municipal Manager's Coordinating Task Team |
| Budget preparation                             | Preparation of revenue projections and proposed and service charges  | Engages with Provincial and National Sector Departments on sector specific programmes for alignment with municipality plan (schools, libraries, clinics, water, electricity, roads, etc)  | December 2022 | Chief Financial Officer  |
| Budget submission                              | Department to submit their revised business plans to IDP and Budget Divisions  | Consolidation of the revised business plans   | January 2023  | Directors  |
| Finalise 1 <sup>st</sup> Draft IDP 2023/2024   | Draft IDP 2023/2024  | Complete 1 <sup>st</sup> Draft IDP to guide the Budget process  | January 2023  | Municipal Manager  |
| Consolidation of proposals to the draft budget | Budget and Reporting receive budget proposals from departments for consolidation   | Accounting Officer and Senior officials consolidate and prepare proposed draft budget and plans for next financial year considering previous year's performance as per audited financial statements and the draft IDP   | January 2023  | Municipal Manager<br>Chief Financial officer                         |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter Report                 | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter Assessment   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Municipal Manager</li> <li>•Directors</li> <li>•Manager</li> <li>•Supervisors</li> </ul>  | January 2023  | Assessment Panel   |
| Budget preparation                             | Accounting Officer and Senior Officials consolidate and prepare proposed budget and plans for next financial year considering previous year's performance as per audited Financial Statements and the reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the municipality | Finalisation of budget proposals and reprioritisation of needs identified in the IDP  | January 2023  | Municipal Manager<br>Directors                                       |
| Audit and Performance Audit Report             | Submission of 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter Report to Audit and  | Legislative Requirement   | January 2022  | Municipal Manager  |



|   | performance Audit Committee   |   |               |  |  |
|---|---|---|---------------|--|--|
| Process   | Activity  | Narration   | Timeframe     | Responsibility                               |  |
| Alignment with National and provincial Priorities         | Accounting Officer finalises and submits to the Executive proposed draft budget and plans for the next three year   | Accounting officer reviews proposed National, Provincial and District allocations to municipality for incorporation into the draft budget for tabling (proposed National and provincial allocations for three years must be available by 20 January, MFMA section 36) | January 2022  | Municipal Manager<br>Chief Financial Officer |  |
| Mid-Year Performance Review Report                        | Submit Mid-Year Budget and Performance Assessment Report 2021/2022 and tabling of the draft Annual Report 2020/2021 to Council  | MFMA Sections 72 and 121  | January 2023  | Municipal Manager                            |  |
| Draft Budget 2023/2024 and Plans for the next three years | The Accounting Officer finalises and submits to the Executive mayor proposed draft budget and plans for the next three year budget taking into account the recent mid-year review and any corrective measures proposed as part of the oversight report for the previous years audited Annual Financial Statements and Annual Report | Submission of draft IDP 2023/2024 and the draft Budget 2023/2024 to the Executive Mayor   | February 2023 | Municipal Manager<br>Chief Financial Officer |  |
| Budget preparation  | Alignment of plans and priorities for the next financial year   | Account Officer reviews proposed National, Provincial, District allocations to municipality for incorporation into the draft budget for tabling. (Proposed National and Provincial allocations for three years must be available by 20 January) <b>MFMA S36</b>       | January 2023  | Chief Financial Officer                      |  |
| Budget preparation  | Accounting Officer finalises and submits to Mayor proposed budgets and plans for next three-year budgets considering the recent mid-year review and any corrective measures proposed as part of the oversight report for the previous years audited Financial Statement and Annual Report   | Preliminary tabling /discussion on the draft budget with FINCOM   | February 2023 | Chief Financial Officer                      |  |

| Adjustment Budget  | Submission of Adjustment Budget if any to Council  | Special Council Meeting  | February 2023                 | Municipal Manager  |
|--|--|--|-------------------------------|--|
| Final Draft IDP 2023/2024 and Final Draft Budget 2023/2024                       | Presentation of drafts to full council   | The Executive Mayor tables the resolutions, plans and proposed revision of the draft IDP 2022/2023 and draft Budget 2022/2023  | March 2023                    | Executive Mayor  |
| Process  | Activity   | Narration  | Timeframe                     | Responsibility   |
| Publication on Draft IDP 2023/2024 and Draft Budget 2023/2024                    | Issue a public notice on both draft Budget 2023/2024 and IDP 2023/2024   | Publication on the following medium: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National newspaper</li> <li>Provincial newspaper</li> <li>Local newspaper</li> <li>Municipal website</li> </ul>  | 04 April 2023 to 8 April 2023 | Municipal Manager  |
| IDP 2023/2024 and Budget 2023/2024 to COGTA and National and Provincial Treasury | Submission of drafts to relevant authorities   | Approved IDP 2023/2024 and Budget 2023/2024 and consultation with National and provincial sector departments to finalise sector plans  | 08 April 2023                 | Municipal Manager<br>Directors   |
| 3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter Report   | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter Assessment   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipal Manager</li> <li>Directors</li> <li>Manager Supervisors</li> </ul>  | April 202                     | Assessment Panel   |
| Audit and Performance Audit Report   | Submission of 3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter Report to Audit and performance Audit Committee  | Legislative Requirement  | April 2022                    | Municipal Manager  |
| External Stakeholder Engagement  | Public Participation/Izimbizo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ward Councillors</li> <li>Ward Committees</li> <li>NGO's</li> <li>CBO's</li> <li>Political Parties</li> <li>Businesses</li> <li>Trade Unions</li> </ul> Presentations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Status Quo Report</li> <li>Confirm Community Needs</li> <li>Input on Development Plan</li> </ul> | Once the period of 21 days has lapsed the IDP Community Representative forum will be held to consolidate all the inputs from the relevant stakeholders including the MEC for Corporative Governance and Traditional Affairs<br><br>Consultation with National and Provincial Treasuries and finalise sector plans for water, sanitation, electricity, etc <b>MFMA S 21</b> | April 2022- May 2022          | Speaker<br>Executive Mayor<br>Municipal Manager                                |
| Consideration of comments  | The Executive Mayor responds to submissions made during the consultative sessions  | Development of responds lists  | April 2023- May 2023          | Executive Mayor<br>Municipal Manager<br>Directors                              |
| Preparation of the final IDP 2023/2024 and the final Budget 2023/2024            | Documentation of all the information gathered during the advertisement period to present   | The Accounting Officer assist the Executive Mayor in preparing the final IDP 2023/2024 and the final Budget 2023/2024 documentation for consideration for approval   | May 2023                      | Executive Mayor<br>Mayoral Committee Members<br>Municipal Manager<br>Directors |

|  |  | at least 30 days before the start of the budget year considering the processes and any other new information of material nature   |              |                                   |  |
|--|--|---|--------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Process  | Activity   | Narration   | Timeframe    | Responsibility                    |  |
| Budget 2023/2024 and IDP 2023/2024 Approval  | Submit Final Budget 2023/2024 and Final IDP 2023/2024  | <p>The Mayor tables the budget to council to consider approval of Budget 2023/2024 and IDP 2023/2024 in terms of Municipal Finance management Act, 56 of 2003 and the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, as amended.</p> <p>Council must approve annual IDP and annual Budget by resolution, setting taxes and tariffs, approving changes to the IDP and Budget relates policies, approving measurable performance objectives for revenue by source and expenditure by vote before start of budget year</p> | 31 May 2023  | Council                           |  |
| Draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan 2023/2024  | The Accounting Officer submits to the Executive Mayor no later than 14 days after the approval of the IDP 2023/2024 and the Budget 2023/2024 a draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan 2023/2024 and Annual Performance Agreements as required by section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, as amended and section 69 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 | The Accounting Office must develop the draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan 2023/2024 within 14 days after the approval of the IDP 2023/2024 and Budget 2023/2024 and submit to the Executive Mayor for approval   | 14 June 2022 | Municipal Manager Directors       |  |
| Approval of the draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan 2023/2024 and the signing of the Annual Performance Agreements 2023/2024 | The Executive Mayor must approve the draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan 2023/2024 within 28 days after the approval of the IDP 2023/2024 and the Budget 2023/2024 and ensure that the Annual Performance Agreements are concluded in  | The Executive Mayor submits the approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan 2023/2024 to council, MEC for Local Government and makes public within 14 days after approval in accordance with section 53 of the Municipal Finance   | 28 June 2023 | Executive Mayor Municipal Manager |  |

|  |  |   |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|
|  | accordance with section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, as amended and section 69 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 | Management act, 56 of 2003 and sections 38, 45 and 57(b) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, as amended |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|

#### 1.4 Strategic Agenda for the Municipality

The strategic agenda of the municipality is based on the pillars of the Back to Basic Principles as adopted by council. These are the following Key Performance Areas and the Predetermined Objectives for each Key Performance Area:

| Key Performance Area  | Predetermined Objective  |
|---|--|
| 1. Basic Services   | Supporting the delivery of municipal services to the right quality and standard                  |
| 2. Financial Management   | Ensuring sound financial management and accounting   |
| 3. Local Economic Development   | Creating a conducive environment for economic development  |
| 4. Institutional Capacity   | Building institutional resilience and administrative capability                                  |
| 5. Good Governance, Transparency, Accountability and Public Participation | Promoting good governance, transparency, accountability, Putting people and their concerns first |

#### 1.5 International Perspective

In September 2015, the United Nations General Assembly formally adopted the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, along with a set of 17 bold new Global Goals, which Mr. Ba hailed as a universal, integrated, transformative vision for a better world. These goals encourage development by improving social and economic conditions framework for the entire international community to work together toward a common vision and making sure that human development reaches everyone everywhere.

Within the 17 Global Goals there are 169 specific targets which explain in more details what the world could look like by 2030 if the Goals are achieved. Below are the Goals and their specific outcomes:

| No | Goal                        | Outcome  |
|----|-----------------------------|--|
| 1  | No Poverty                  | End poverty in all forms everywhere  |
| 2  | Zero Hunger                 | End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote agriculture             |
| 3  | Good health and well-being  | Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all ages                                     |
| 4  | Quality Education           | Ensure inclusive and equitable education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all |
| 5  | Gender Equality             | Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls                                      |
| 6  | Clean Water and Sanitation  | Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all               |
| 7  | Affordable and clean energy | Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all                 |

|    |   |  |
|----|---|--|
| 8  | Good jobs and economic growth           | Promote sustained, inclusive economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all   |
| 9  | Industry, innovation and infrastructure | Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation and foster innovation  |
| 10 | Reduced inequalities                    | Reduce inequality within and among countries   |
| 11 | Sustainable cities and communities      | Make cities and human settlement inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable  |
| 12 | Responsible consumption                 | Ensure sustainable consumption and production pattern  |
| 13 | Climate action                          | Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts  |
| 14 | Life below water                        | Conserve and sustainably use oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development   |
| 15 | Life on land                            | Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystem, sustainably manage forest, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss |
| 16 | Peace and justice                       | Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels          |
| 17 | Partnerships for the goals              | Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development   |

## 1.6 National Perspective

National Development Plan Vision 2030 informs the national priorities, strategies and policies that must be implemented by all spheres of government. The National Development Plan Vision 2030 offers a long-term perspective. It defines a desired destination and identifies the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching that goal.

The National Development Plan Vision 2030 aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. According to the plan, South Africa can realise these goals by drawing on energies of its people, growing an inclusive economy, build capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state and promoting leadership and partnerships throughout society.

The National Development Plan Vision 2030 highlights the need to strengthen the ability of local government to fulfil its developmental role. This Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 is being used more strategically to focus attention on critical priorities in the National Development Plan Vision 2030 that relate the mandate of local government such as spatial planning, infrastructure and basic services.

Like provincial planning processes, this Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 is used to focus on aspects of the National Development Plan Vision 2030 that fit within a municipality's core responsibilities.

This has allowed the Integrated Development Planning process to becoming more manageable and the participation process more meaningful, thus helping to narrow the gap between the aspirations contained in these documents and what can be achieved. To do this effectively, the Integrated Development Planning process was led by municipal staff, not outsourced to consultants. The National Development Plan Vision 2030 addresses the following chapters and objectives:

### NDP Vision 2030

| Chapter | Objective |
|---------|-----------|
|---------|-----------|

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Economy and Employment                       | The unemployment rate should fall from 24.9% in June 2012 to 14% by 2020 and 6% by 2030. This requires an additional 11 million jobs. Total employment should rise from 13 million to 24 million   |
| Economic Infrastructure                      | The proportion of people with access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90% by 2030 with non-grid options available to the rest   |
| Environmental Sustainability and resilience  | A set of indicators for natural resources, accompanied by publication of annual reports on the health of identified resources to inform policy   |
| Inclusive rural economy                      | An additional 643 000 direct jobs and 326 000 indirect jobs in agriculture, agro processing and related sectors by 2030  |
| South Africa in the region and the world     | Intra-regional trade in Southern Africa should increase from 7% of trade to 25% of trade by 2030   |
| Transforming Human Settlement                | Strong and efficient spatial planning system, well integrated across the spheres of government   |
| Improving education, training and innovation | Make early childhood development a top priority among the measures to improve the quality of education and long-term prospects of future generations. Dedicated resources should be channelled towards ensuring that all children are well cared for from early age and receive appropriate emotional, cognitive and physical development and stimulation  |
| Health care for all                          | Increase average male and female life expectancy at birth to 70 years  |
| Social protection                            | Ensure progressively and through multiple avenues that no one lives below a defined minimum social floor   |
| Building safer communities                   | In 2030 people living in South Africa feel safe and have no fear of crime. They feel safe at home, at school and at work, they enjoy an active community life free of fear. Women can walk freely in the street and children can play safely outside. The police service is a well-resourced professional institution staffed by highly skilled officers who value their work, serve the community, safeguard lives and property without discrimination, protect the peaceful against violence and respect the rights of all to equality and justice |
| Building capable and developmental state     | A state that can play a developmental and transformative role  |
| Fighting corruption                          | A corrupt-free society, a high adherence to ethics throughout society and government that is accountable to its people   |
| Nation building and social cohesion          | Our vision is a society where opportunity is not determined by race or birth right, where citizens accept that they have both rights and responsibilities. Most critically, we seek a united, prosperous, non-racial, non-sexist and democratic South Africa   |

### 1.7 Provincial Perspective

The overarching goal of the Free State Growth and Development Strategies is to align the provincial and national policies and programmes and to guide development in terms of effective and efficient management and governance to achieve growth and development. The strategy is a living document that uses the latest business planning and evaluation tools in order to maximise the effect of all spending.

A consultative process was embarked on through which social partners provided valuable inputs which culminated in the Free State Growth and Development Strategies that is truly a product of all the people in the province. The Free State Growth and Development Strategies seeks to address the

following key priority areas as well as strategies and programmes that are relevant to the municipality:

| Key Priority Area                           | Strategy   | Programme   |
|---|--|---|
| Economic Growth, Development and Employment | Support the creation and expansion of SMME   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate and improve access to finding sources and support for SMME development</li> <li>• Support small scale farmers</li> <li>• Support to beneficiaries of land redistribution and restitution programme</li> <li>• Support farmers through Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme</li> <li>• Implement internship programmes for SMMEs</li> <li>• Train SMMEs in business skills</li> <li>• Enhance SMME support structures</li> <li>• Create local business support infrastructure</li> <li>• Support organised agriculture (NADU)</li> <li>• Maintain central business support infrastructure including business data base</li> <li>• Develop and improve institutional capacity for SMME support</li> <li>• Implement Local Economic Development Programme</li> </ul> |
|   | Optimise tourism opportunities   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve tourism marketing and business support</li> <li>• Develop tourism support structure</li> <li>• Develop and increase tourism products</li> <li>• Increase events and activity tourism</li> <li>• Promote all forms of tourism</li> </ul>  |
|   | Optimise agricultural production   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diversify agricultural products</li> <li>• Introduce high value crop</li> </ul>  |
|   | Facilitate provision of conducive environment to accelerate infrastructure development | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop enabling policies, strategies and capacity</li> <li>• Transform government property ownership (Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment)</li> </ul>  |

|                              |   |  |
|------------------------------|---|--|
|                              | Avail land for infrastructure development       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support the macro planning and identify urban nodes</li> <li>• Secure land tenure rights in the Free State</li> </ul>   |
|                              | Ensure advanced enabling infrastructure network | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expand on-line learner technology</li> <li>• Expand utilisation of Information Communication Technologies</li> </ul>  |
|                              | Improve the maintenance of government property  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure designated funding for maintenance</li> <li>• Upgrading and maintain buildings</li> </ul>  |
| Social and Human Development | Enhance people's skills and self-reliance       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement adult literacy and numeracy programmes</li> <li>• Provide Adult Basic Education and Training in accordance with Adult Basic Education and Training Act</li> <li>• Implement skills development programmes</li> <li>• Capacity building of clients incorporated in service delivery</li> <li>• Implement Learnership Programmes</li> </ul>   |
|                              | Address the backlog about social infrastructure | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide housing</li> <li>• Provide sanitation</li> <li>• Eradicate bucket system where there is access to water and infrastructure</li> <li>• Provide water</li> <li>• Provide electricity</li> <li>• Provide education infrastructure</li> <li>• Provide health infrastructure</li> <li>• Provide library infrastructure</li> <li>• Provide sport facilities</li> <li>• Provide multi-purpose centres</li> </ul> |
| <b>Key Priority Area</b>     | <b>Strategy</b>                                 | <b>Programme</b>   |
| Social and Human Development | Improve safety-net and livelihood               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase to social grants</li> <li>• Provide emergency food security to needy families and individuals</li> <li>• Implement School Nutrition programme</li> <li>• Provide transport for farm school learners</li> <li>• Provide accommodation for learners from non-viable farm schools</li> </ul>  |
|                              | Accelerate community development support        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase access to commonage</li> </ul>   |



|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
|  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement community development projects</li> <li>• Income Generation projects for Youth, Women and Persons with Disability</li> </ul>  |
|  | Engage and promote participation in cultural activities  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote major cultural events</li> <li>• Provide museum and heritage services</li> <li>• Build capacity in visual and performing arts</li> </ul>  |
|  | Engage and promote participation in recreational sport   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate mass participation and recreational activities/events</li> </ul>   |
|  | Accelerate performance in sport  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Render sport science, exercise rehabilitation and sport development services</li> </ul>   |
|  | Provide special programmes for the survival development, care and protection of the vulnerable | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement training programmes to support the care and protection of the vulnerable</li> <li>• Implement service programmes targeting vulnerable children, vulnerable women, vulnerable older and frail persons</li> <li>• Provide Early Childhood Development Services</li> <li>• Implement programmes targeting the unemployed and out-of-school youth</li> <li>• Promote social integration and empowerment of people with disabilities</li> <li>• Implement Special programmes for the vulnerable in government</li> </ul> |
|  | Restore morals   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement moral regeneration programmes for the community</li> <li>• Implement moral regeneration programmes within government</li> </ul>   |
|  | Reduce the burden of disease   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement and monitor comprehensive plan on care, treatment and management of HIV and AIDS</li> <li>• HIV and AIDS prevention and support programmes</li> </ul>   |

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
|   |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide integrated service to people affected and infected by HIV and AIDS</li> <li>• Implement the national TB strategy</li> <li>• Improve the immunisation coverage of children</li> <li>• Implement Provincial Health Promotion Strategy</li> <li>• Implemented Integrated Management of Childhood Illness Strategy</li> </ul>  |
| Justice, Crime Prevention and Security                | Establish an effective disaster prevention and response capacity for disasters throughout the Province | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The coordination of integrated disaster management services</li> <li>• Minimise the impact of disasters</li> <li>• Implement integrated disaster management strategy</li> </ul>  |
|   | Improve traffic and road incident management in the Province   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide effective emergency communication</li> <li>• Implement road traffic regulations effectively</li> <li>• Implement effective emergency services</li> </ul>   |
|   | Ensure a safe and secure environment at all institutions   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement safety programmes at all institutions</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Key Priority Area</b>                              | <b>Strategy</b>  | <b>Programme</b>  |
| Effective and Efficient Governance and Administration | Improve integrated development planning and implementation   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Align and coordinate Integrated Development Plan and Free State Growth and Development Strategies</li> <li>• Improve Cluster system across the two spheres of government in the province</li> <li>• Ensure effective implementation of intergovernmental relations</li> <li>• Coordinate strategic programmes (EPWP, ISRDP, CWP etc.)</li> <li>• Promote the involvement of traditional Leadership</li> <li>• Maintain and consolidate constructive partnerships with all key provincial role players</li> <li>• Implement National and Provincial Programme of Action</li> <li>• Implement Community Based Ward Planning through Ward Committees</li> </ul> |

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
|   |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accelerate Community Development Worker's Programme</li> </ul>   |
|   | Ensure effective communication with stakeholders and clients           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve interaction between government and the people</li> <li>• Implement One Stop government services</li> <li>• Implement e-Government</li> </ul>   |
|   | Promote Black Economic Empowerment                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create opportunities for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment for Women, Youth and people with disabilities</li> <li>• Review procurement system</li> </ul>  |
| Effective and Efficient Governance and Administration | Ensure effective Human Resource Development and Management             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coordinate integrated human resource development strategy</li> <li>• Coordinate employment equity plan</li> <li>• Coordinate retention strategy</li> <li>• Coordinate employee assistance programme</li> <li>• Coordinate bursaries and Learner Support programme</li> </ul> |
|   | Ensure improvement in Financial Management                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve and coordinate revenue resources and mechanisms</li> <li>• Strengthen financial management capacity in departments</li> <li>• Strengthen financial management capacity in municipalities</li> </ul>  |
|   | Promote integrity in government  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement anti-corruption and fraud strategy</li> <li>• Promote ethical behaviour in government</li> </ul>   |
|   | Establish proper management information and records management systems | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve record management services in departments</li> <li>• Secure information within departments</li> </ul>  |
|   | Improve assets management  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve control of assets and resources</li> </ul>   |
|   | Build government's capacity in critical areas                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve financial management capacity</li> <li>• Improve strategic planning training monitoring and evaluation capacity</li> </ul>   |

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
|  |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop information technology skills</li> <li>• Enhance Batho Pele skills</li> <li>• Provide capacity building programmes for all staff</li> </ul> |
|  | Ensure a health environment through integrated environmental management   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement integrated environmental management</li> <li>• Coordinate integrated environmental management</li> </ul>                                  |
|  | Monitor, evaluate and review Free State Growth and Development Strategies | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement Free State Growth and Development Strategies Monitoring and Evaluation System</li> </ul>  |

### 1.8 District Perspective

The Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality is responsible for drafting the District Integrated Development Framework, a mechanism to ensure alignment and integration between the IDPs of the district and the following local municipalities:

- Nketoana
- Phumelela;
- Mantsopa;
- Maluti-a-Phofung;
- Dihlabeng and Setsoto

The Framework is to guide and inform the process plan of the district and its local municipalities. It provides the linkages for relationships established between the district and local municipalities. In doing so, proper consultation, co-ordination and alignment of the Integrated Development Planning process of the district and its local municipalities can be maintained

The powers and functions of the district municipality are clearly prescribed in Chapter 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 119 of 1998. Section 83 of the Act states:

“A district municipality must seek to achieve the integrated sustainable and equitable social and economic development of its area as a whole by- “

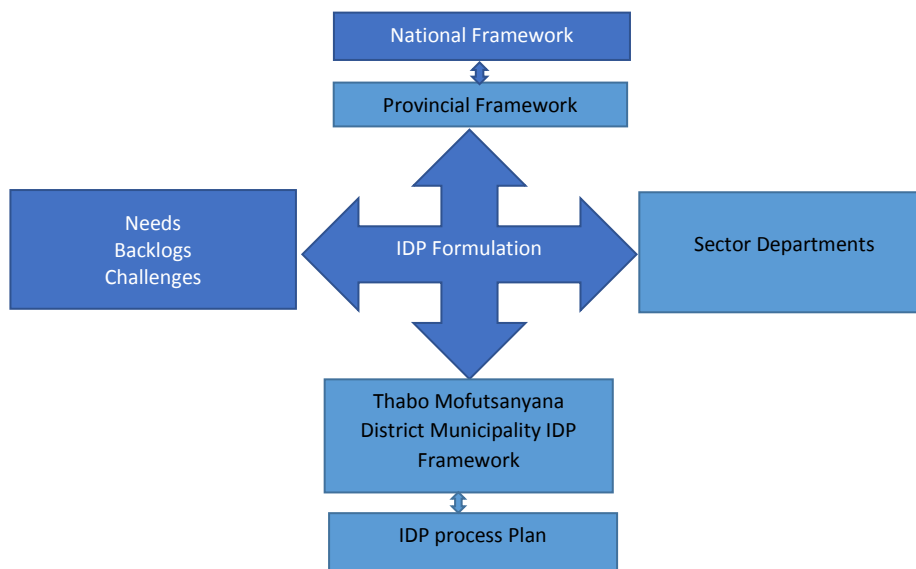
- (a) Ensuring integrated development planning for the district as a whole;
- (b) Promoting bulk infrastructure development and service for the district as a whole;
- (c) Building the capacity of local municipalities in its area to perform their functions and exercise their powers where such capacity is lacking; and
- (d) Promoting the equitable distribution of resources between the local municipalities in its area to ensure appropriate levels of municipal services within the area.

There are various roles that a district should play to drive regional planning and development, and one way is through the development of a framework for integrated development planning in the district. The district has, therefore, developed a framework from which local municipalities IDPs should be aligned. The current Integrated Development Planning Framework for the district for the previous term of council was presented to all local municipalities in Reitz on the 06-07 July 2016.

Based on the Sustainable Development Goals, the National and Provincial priorities, the Thabo Mofutsanyana developed the following priority areas for the district:

| Government Priorities                         | Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality's Priorities |
|---|---|
| Basic Service and Infrastructure              | Basic Service and Infrastructure                      |
| Local Economic Development                    | Local Economic Development                            |
| Organisational Development and Transformation | Organisational Development and Transformation         |
| Financial Viability and Management            | Financial Viability and Management                    |
| Good Governance and Public Participation      | Good Governance and Public Participation              |

This is essential to ensure that the district and local municipalities priorities are reflected in the different department's project prioritisation process and in turn that the department's projects are reflected in the Integrated Development Plans. Regular strategic meetings with sector departments would be required during the Integrated Development Planning to ensure horizontal and vertical alignment.



### 1.9 Local Perspective

The people driven Integrated Development Plan and Budget of the municipality reflect the community priorities. In addition, the Integrated Development Plan is also informed by the Global Perspective, National Perspective, Provincial Perspective and the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality Integrated Development Plan Framework for 2022/2023, therefore the Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 is a government-wide expression of developmental commitments. All strategies and agendas, whether global, national, provincial or district, are underpinned and guided by and designed to satisfy the needs of all local communities. Municipal citizenry takes the lead in defining and shaping their priorities through a variety of public participation processes and programmes, such as ward based planning, Community Development Workers and Ward Committees. The following are the Key Performance Areas of the municipality as informed by the global, national, provincial and district key priority areas:

| Key Performance Area   | Predetermined Objective  |
|--|--|
| Basic Services   | Supporting delivery of municipal services to the right quality and standard                        |
| Financial Management   | Ensuring sound financial management and accounting   |
| Local Economic Development   | Creating a conducive environment for economic development  |
| Institutional Capacity and Transformation  | Building institutional resilience and administrative capacity                                      |
| Promoting Good Governance, Transparency, Accountability and Public Participation | Promoting good governance, transparency, accountability<br>Putting people and their concerns first |

### 1.10 Municipality's Integrated Development Plan Role-Players and Stakeholders

Various role-players and stakeholders have guided the Integrated Development Planning and Budgeting processes. These are:

- (a) Community members
- (b) Political Organisations
- (c) Business Organisations
- (d) Non-governmental organisations
- (e) Non-profit Organisations
- (f) Community Based organisations
- (g) Councillors
- (h) Sector Departments of National and Provincial Governments
- (i) Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality
- (j) Ward Committees
- (k) Community Development Workers
- (l) Municipal Staff

### 1.11 Legislative Framework

#### Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996

It stipulates that a municipality must give priority to the basic needs of its community and promote their social and economic development to achieve a democratic, safe and healthy environment. Section 33 supported by section 195 which outlines basic values and principles governing public administration highlight the following principles:

- A high standard of professional ethics must be promoted and maintained;
- Efficient, economic and effective use of resources must be promoted;
- Public administration must be development-oriented
- Services must be provided impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias;
- People's needs must be responded to, and the public must be encouraged to participate in policy-making;
- Public administration must be accountable;
- Transparency must be fostered by providing the public with timely, accessible and accurate information;
- Good human resource management and career-development practices, to maximise human potential, must be cultivated; and

- Public administration must be broadly representative of the South African people, with employment and personnel management practices based on ability, objectivity, fairness, and the need to redress the imbalances of the past to achieve broad representation.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa outlines the kind of local government needed in the country. According to the Constitution, particularly sections 152 and 153, local government oversees the development process in municipalities, and notably in charge of planning for the municipal area. The Constitutional mandate gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning, which is to:

- ✓ Ensure sustainable provision of services;
- ✓ Promote social and economic development;
- ✓ Promote safe and healthy environment;
- ✓ Give priority to basic needs of communities; and
- ✓ Encourage involvement of communities.

The Constitution also demands local government to improve intergovernmental coordination and cooperation to ensure integrated development across the neighbouring communities.

#### **The White Paper on Local Government, 1999**

Within any local area many different agencies contribute to development, including national and provincial departments, parastatals, trade unions, community groups and private sector institutions. Developmental local government must provide a vision and leadership for all those who must play a role in achieving local prosperity. Poor coordination between service providers could severely undermine the development effort. Municipalities should actively develop ways to leverage resources and investment from both public and private sectors to meet development targets.

One of the most important methods of achieving greater coordination and integration is integrated development planning. Integrated development plans provide powerful tools for municipalities to facilitate integrated and coordinated delivery within their locality. The principles set out in the Development Facilitation Act should guide municipalities in their approach to building integrated, liveable settlements. There is a summary of these principles in Annexure D at the back of the White Paper (See also point 3.1 for more detail on integrated development plans.)

While strategies for building human settlements may differ between localities, the establishment of sustainable and liveable settlements depends on the coordination of a range of services and regulations, including land-use planning, household infrastructure, environmental management transport, health and education, safety and security and housing. Municipalities will need to work closely with other sphere of government and service providers to play an active integrating and coordinating role here.

Municipal Councils play central role in promoting local democracy. In addition to representing community interest within the Council municipal councillors should promote the involvement of citizens and community groups in the design and delivery of municipal programmes. In the past, local government has tended to make its presence felt in communities by controlling or regulating citizen's actions.

While regulations remain an important municipal function, it must be supplemented with leadership encouragement, practical support and resources for community action. Municipalities can do a lot to support individual and community initiative, and to direct community energies into projects and programmes which benefit the area. The involvement of youth organisations in this regard is particularly important.

Municipalities need to be aware of the divisions within local communities and seek to promote the participation of marginalised and excluded groups in community processes. For example there are many obstacles to the equal and effective participation of women, such as social values and norms, as well as practical issues such as the lack of transport, household responsibilities, personal safety, and etc. municipalities must adopt inclusive approach to fostering community participation, including strategies aimed at removing obstacles to, and actively encouraging, the participation of marginalised groups in the local community.

A central principle of Reconstruction and Development programme is the empowerment of the poor and marginalised communities. This is repeated in the Growth, Employment and Redistribution strategy which calls for “a redistribution of income and opportunities in favour of the poor”. Developmental local government is uniquely placed to combine empowerment and redistribution in several concrete programmes:

- Service subsidies are a focused mechanism for providing services to the poor at below cost, and thereby provide an opportunity for low-income households to improve their circumstances. The equitable share will provide the basis for a standardised subsidy mechanism for all poor households. Municipalities need to plan the level and number of additional subsidies in a way which is affordable within the overall municipal budget.;
- Support to community organisations in the form of finances, technical skills or training can enhance the ability of the poor to make their needs known and to take control of their own development process;
- Linkage policies aim to directly link profitable growth or investment with redistribution and community development. An example is a development levy imposed in fast-growing areas and used to subsidise housing or other services for the poor. An alternative is a condition which requires developers to make social responsibility investment in return for planning permission. Another example is a condition impose on companies which supply goods and services to municipalities to invest in training, affirmative action or community development; and
- Socio-economic development and community empowerment are mainly directed at poverty eradication. Most of the poor are women, and empowerment strategies which focus on women are likely to prove the most effective and inclusive. Municipalities need to develop their capacity to understand the diverse needs of women in the community and address these needs in planning and delivery processes to enhance their impact on poverty eradication.

Extremely rapid changes at the global, regional, national and local levels are focusing local communities to rethink the way they are organised and governed. All over the world communities must find the new ways to sustain their economies, build their resources, protect their environments, improve personal safety (for women) and eliminate poverty.

There is no single correct way to achieve these goals. National frameworks and support from other levels of government are critical, but cities, towns and rural communities are increasingly having to find within themselves ways to make their settlements more sustainable.

This requires trust between individuals and open and accommodating relationships between stakeholders. Local government has a key role to play in building this kind of social capital-this sense of common purpose-to find local solutions for increased sustainability. In practical terms, municipalities can build social conditions favourable to development through:

- Building the kind of political leadership that can bring together coalitions and networks of local interests that cooperate to realise a shared vision;
- Responsive problem-solving and commitment to working in open partnerships with business, trade unions and community-based organisations;



- Ensuring that knowledge and information are acquired and managed in a way that promotes continuous learning and which everyone can access easily and quickly;
- Enhancing local democracy through raising awareness of human rights issues and promoting constitutional values and principles;
- Building an awareness of environmental issues and how the behaviour of residents impacts on the local environment, and encouraging citizens to utilise scarce natural resources in a prudent, careful manner;
- Investing in youth development as a key resource for the future, and building on their creativity and motivation through involvement in civic and development programmes;
- Actively seeking to empower the most marginalised groups in the community and encouraging participation, and
- Empowering ward councillors as community leaders who should play a pivotal role in building a shared vision and mobilising community resources for development.

Developmental local government requires that municipalities become more strategic, visionary and ultimately influential in the way they operate. Municipalities have a crucial role as policymakers, as thinkers and innovators, and as institutions of local democracy. A developmental municipality should play a strategic policy-making and visionary role and seek to mobilise a range of resources to meet basic needs and achieve developmental goals.

Citizens and communities are concerned about areas where they live: they are concerned about access to services and economic opportunities, mobility, safety, absence of pollution and congestion, proximity of social and recreational facilities and so on. Local government can impact on all these facets of our lives. The outcomes which developmental local government seeks to achieve may differ over time. However, in our current circumstances the key outcomes are as follows:

- Provision of household infrastructure and services;
- Creation of liveable, integrated cities, towns and rural areas;
- Local economic development; and
- Community empowerment and redistribution.

Each of these outcomes needs to be seen within the context of global, regional, national and provincial development and the principles and values of social justice, gender and racial equity, nation-building and the protection and regeneration of the environment.

#### **Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000**

Section 25 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act stipulates that “Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality”.

The Act dictates that the plan should:

- Link, integrate and co-ordinate plans and should consider proposals for the development of the municipality.
- In addition, the plan should align the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan.

Moreover, the plan must form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based. Furthermore, the plan should be compatible with national and provincial development planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

The IDP has a legislative status. Section 35 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 states that an IDP adopted by the council of a municipality—

- is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions regarding planning, management and development, in the municipality;
- binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality's integrated development plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and
- binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law.

### **Municipal Systems Amendment Act, Act 7 of 2011**

The Municipal Systems Amendment Act, No 7 of 2011 heralded a new era in the history of local government in South Africa. In principle, it sought to professionalise local governance by ensuring that incumbents holding senior positions-

- (i) have the appropriate qualifications; and
- (ii) there is no conflict of interest between political office and local government administration by barring political office bearers from holding senior positions in local municipal offices.

Section (1) 56A of the Municipal Systems Amendment Act, 7 of 2011 states that:

*"A municipal manager or manager directly accountable to a municipal manager may not hold political office in a political party, whether in a permanent, temporary or acting capacity."*

A political office in relation to a political party or structure thereof, is defined as-

- (a) "the position of chairperson, deputy chairperson, secretary, deputy secretary or treasurer of the party nationally or in any province, region or other area in which the party operates; or
- (b) Any position in the party equivalent to a position referred to in paragraph (a), irrespective of the title designated to the position.

Another key amendment relates to the re-hiring of dismissed staff. Section 57A (l) of the Municipal Systems Act, 7 of 2011, states that:

*"Any staff member dismissed for misconduct may only be re-employed in any municipality after the expiry of a prescribed period."*

The Act is much harsher on employees dismissed for financial misconduct. 9The Act stipulates that a staff member dismissed for financial misconduct, corruption or fraud, may not be re-employed in any municipality for a period of ten years (Section 57A (3)). This Amendment Act contains proposals that are guaranteed to have profound impact on the governance of Phumelela municipality. Serious attempts will be made to accommodate these recommendations in the IDP.

As of the 09 March 2019, The Constitutional Court Ruling on the invalidity of the Municipal Systems Amendment Act, 07 of 2011, became effective and DeCOG issued Circular 1 of 2019 that assist the municipalities to put in interim measures while the tagging processes are being finalised. During the budget bilateral held on the 06 May 2018, Provincial Treasury requested the Free State CoGTA to assist the municipality in implementing the interim measures as envisaged in Circular 1 of 2019.

### **Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003**

Section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 makes provision for alignment between the IDP and the Municipal Budget. The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan is the mechanism that ensures that the IDP and Budget are aligned. Section 53 (1)(c)(ii) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan as a detailed plan approved by the mayor of the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget, and which must indicate the following:

- (a) projection for each month of: -
  - (i) revenue to be collected, by source
  - (ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote
- (b) service delivery targets, and performance indicators for each quarter; and
- (c) other matters prescribed

Section 52 (d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 compels the Mayor to submit a report to council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality within thirty (30) days of the end of each quarter. The quarterly performance projections captured in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan form the basis of the Mayor's quarterly report.

The actual organisational performance will be measured within the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan quarterly reporting, where performance is to be examined against defined key performance areas. Appropriate remedial action will be taken to address poor or non-performance with service delivery.

### **Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation of 2001**

Makes provision for inclusion in the Integrated Development Plan of the following:

- (i) institutional framework for implementation of the Integrated Development Plan;
- (ii) investment and development initiatives;
- (iii) Key Performance Indicators and other important statistical information;
- (iv) A financial plan; and
- (v) A Spatial Development Framework.

### **Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act 16 of 2013**

It provides that each municipality be responsible for municipal spatial planning and land use management within its jurisdiction. This requires that the municipality to make administrative decisions which are lawful, reasonable and procedurally fair. The spatial planning and land use management legislative change and reform (as encapsulated by the SPLUMA) has brought significant changes. The most notable is the way spatial planning and land use management decisions are to be made in the municipal sphere of government.

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013, further permits the political leadership at municipal sphere of government to decide on the future of development vision for an area through the development and approval of the spatial development frameworks and thereafter to have land use management decisions to be consistent with the spatial development frameworks. It also involves the consideration and determination of all land use and land development applications

to be categorised with certain categories of applications being decided upon by Municipal Planning Tribunal and other categories of applications being decided upon by an Authorising Official.

In addition, the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013, requires that all appeals of the first instant decisions should be determined internally by the executive authority of the municipality as the Appeal Authority. The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013, therefore, introduces a Spatial Planning System which consist of four levels of planning which are individually interrelated, which include:

- Spatial Development Frameworks and specific Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks;
- Development principles guiding spatial planning, land use management and land development;
- Management of land use through Land Use Schemes; and procedures and processes for preparations, submissions and consideration of Land Development Applications (together with provincial planning legislation and municipal planning bylaws).

#### **1.12 How was the Integrated Development Plan developed?**

The procedure for drafting the Integrated Development Plan as an event-centred approach, comprises a systematic sequence of planning activities as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan Guide Packs, the Revised Integrated Development Plan Guide for the municipalities outside Metros and Secondary Cities and the Integrated Planning and Accountability Model 2016 and detailed in the Integrated Development Plan Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2022/2023. These activities are carefully organised in certain planning events or steps to be carried out in different phases.

This section provides an overview of the planning process and methodology followed for the formulation of the Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 for the local municipality. It specifically deals with the way in which the local municipality completed activities within the different phases of the Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 formulation. Finally, this section also makes provision for self-assessment of the way in which the methodology complied with the process and procedures described in the IDP Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2022/2023

#### **1.13 The Integrated Development Plan Review Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2022/2023**

In order to ensure the effective and productive formulation and implementation of the integrated development plan review process, the Integrated Development Plan Steering Committee compiled Integrated Development Plan Review Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2021/2022 which functions as a business plan and management tool to assist with the day-to-day management of the review process. The Integrated Development Plan Review Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2021/2022 deals with several aspects aimed at streamlining the integrated development plan review process, as detailed below.

Firstly, the institutional arrangements are outlined which provides a clear understanding of the organisational structure, the different role-players (internal and external), as well as the distribution of their roles and responsibilities. Since the active involvement of the community and stakeholder organisations is a key feature in the Integrated Development Plan formulation, the Integrated Development Plan Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2021/2022 also makes provision for mechanisms and procedures for public participation.

A Public Participation Policy has been adopted which contains several tools and principles for participation, roles and responsibilities, means of encouraging participation and logistical arrangements. To ensure parallel processes and effective co-ordination between the local municipality and other spheres of government, the Integrated Development Plan Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2021/2022 also includes different procedures for alignment.

It makes provision for alignment with the Integrated Development Plan Review Framework of the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality which is a mutually aligned review process highlighting agreement principles, communication mechanisms, joint events and timeframes as well as organisational structures and mechanisms for solving disputes.

Finally, the Integrated Development Plan Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2021/2022 provides a detailed Action Plan with Budgeted Cost with Timeframes for implementation of all planning activities as well as a summary of all external planning requirements to ensure a truly integrated review process.

The Integrated Development Plan Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2021/2022 was adopted by Council on the 31 August 2021. Although the intention of the Integrated Development Plan Process Plan and Budget Process Timetable 2021/2022 is to effectively guide the formulation of the Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023, several changes were made during the formulation process. Deviations where the procedures did not conform to the originally intended formulation process are discussed at the self-assessment of the planning process below.

#### **1.14 Formulation Procedure and Planning Activities**

The procedure for formulating the Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 included several planning activities combined into different steps and phases detailed in the following paragraphs.

#### **Section B: Research, Information Collection and Analysis**

The Situational Analysis phase of the Integrated Development Plan 2021/2022 is regarded as the platform of existing trends and current realities within the municipal area where communities and stakeholders were given the opportunity to analyse their problems and determine their priorities. The main purpose of this phase was to form an understanding of the dynamics influencing development within the framework of people's priority needs and knowledge in respect of available resources.

During this phase, several planning steps were followed to analyse developmental problems, major trends and causing factors as well as the availability of capacity of resources. In order to achieve the desired outputs, this phase comprised both community analysis as well as a municipal analysis. Prior to any community involvement, a current reality scan was done which included the compilation and documentation of all available quantitative (socio-economic indicators) and qualitative (previous visions, goals, and strategies) information.

This information assisted the community analysis process about the identification of community needs and issues, existing infrastructure and structures, resources and capacities that would guide the identification of community priorities. The municipal level analysis focussed on the identification of prevailing trends, tendencies and dynamics which affect the core operational and management requirements of the institution and its area, as well as the available resources to address these problems.

In order to ensure that the development strategies and projects consider all economic, environmental, legislative, technological, political, and institutional potential and limitations, an investigation in respect of strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats was conducted throughout the process.

Municipal and community analysis, both a spatial and socio-economic analysis were conducted to highlight spatial constraints, opportunities, and trends as well as to sufficiently consider the needs of disadvantaged population groups and underdeveloped areas.

Based on the inputs from different analysis as described above, several priority issues were identified aimed at giving direction to the remaining phases of the of the Integrated Development Plan 2020/2021-2021/2022. An in-depth analysis of the underlying causes for each priority was conducted to ensure that the priorities were addressed effectively in the strategies and projects phases.

The priorities were used to give developmental direction during the formulation process. It was therefore necessary to evaluate the priority issues in terms of broader development direction that the Sustainable Development Goals, National Development Plan Vision 2030, Medium Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024, The Free State Growth and Development Strategies and the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality District Development Model 2021/2022 are giving for the country, the province, and the district, respectively.

### **Section C: Development of Strategies**

Given the development priorities identified in the previous phase, the strategies phase ensured ample opportunity for public debate on the appropriate ways and means of solving problems. The aim of this phase was to define what benefit the municipality need to deliver, as well as what choices and solutions need to be made to achieve the benefits. In attempting to address the priority areas identified in the analysis phase in an integrated manner, a need was identified to formulate a common vision to build a base for agreement and consensus, concentrating on common aspirations of all concerned parties.

In line with the development vision as well as the priority issues identified in Phase B, a set of interrelated midterm objectives were identified for each priority issue reflecting the desired future and providing direction to the planning and implementation process. Following the above, a set of localised strategy guidelines were formulated in conjunction with the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality and other sister municipalities in order to guide strategy formulation.

The purpose of this exercise was to consider all national and provincial policy guidelines as well as to address issues of common interests throughout the district. With the localised strategy guidelines and clear objectives in mind, it was possible to take the process one step further by formulating alternative strategies aimed at achieving the relevant development objectives. The strategies were formulated against the background of a resource framework that considered internal and external financial resources as well as available natural and human resources.

The alternative strategies were then debated during the Integrated Development Plan Community Representative Fora held to gain insight into the functionality of each alternative and to determine acceptability regarding the implementation thereof. Taking cognisance of the community input, the alternatives were then transformed into final strategies after which specific projects were identified for implementation together with a preliminary budget that is municipal Standard Chart of Accounts compliant.

#### **Section D: Development of Programmes and Projects**

Derived from strategies and identified projects it was necessary to take the process yet another step forward by ensuring the detailed design of concrete and sufficiently specified project proposals. The purpose of this phase was to create a smooth and effective planning and implementation link by identifying structures and appropriate roles for implementation as well as designing mechanisms for financing, implementing, and monitoring of projects within available resources. More specifically, the following aspects were considered during the detailed project design:

- Project objectives and performance indicators (quantitative and qualitative);
- Project output, targets, and location;
- Major activities, responsibilities, and timing;
- Internal and external budget estimates and sources of finance; and
- A set or prioritisation criteria to distinguish between the levels of importance.

The detailed design of projects was done by Municipal's Integrated Development Plan Task Team. It is intended that municipal's Integrated Development Plan Task Team continue to exist to oversee the implementation and monitoring of projects as well as to adjust project designs if necessary.

#### **Section E: Spatial Development Framework (SDF)**

A Spatial Development Framework (SDF) provides a municipality and other development institutions/agencies with a tool to assist in making development decisions, which ensures that land use management and future land development/s within municipalities are based on the principle of sustainable development decisions and practices.

A Spatial Development Framework (SDF) aims to align all municipal spatial development goals, strategies, and policies with those of national and provincial spheres of government. The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) aims to indicate whether an area's best suited for urban development etc., as well as identifies areas that should be protected and areas where development should be managed sensitively.

The South African Constitution assigns municipalities the duty of ensuring the provision of basic Services; promoting social and economic development and a safe and healthy environment in which to live and work.

#### **Section F: Financial Viability**

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The municipality's Business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate funds were transferred from low to high priority programmes

so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical view was also undertaken of expenditure on noncore and nice to have items.

The municipality has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. Furthermore, the municipality will undertake various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government.

The financial strategies of the municipality is to achieve the following:

- Stabilized debtor
- Sufficient cash flow to sustain both operations as well as internal capital spending
- Reduce long term debt from R 40 million to zero
- Grow the income base to reduce the burden of the residents and Businesses to sustain the operation of the municipality
- Reduce salary budget
- Ensure a constant surplus in the financial year with an adequate provision for debt impairment

Develop a budget that is in line with needs of the people and is properly cash funded National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51, 54, 58,59,64,66 and 67 were used to guide the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF

#### **Section G: Institutional Capacity and Performance Management System**

It is important at the Municipality, that the Council and management should have access to the appropriate information for considering and making timely interventions to uphold or improve the capacity of its delivery systems. The performance of any municipality as a service delivery mechanism is fundamentally determined by factors enabling it to perform its Constitutional and Statutory mandates. It is important that these fundamental and contributory factors for performance excellence at the municipality be measured to determine performance gaps timely with the objective to respond with appropriate remedial interventions.

Performance Management System is a primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the municipality's IDP. In doing so, it should fulfil the following functions:

- Facilitating increased accountability;
- Facilitating learning and improve;
- Beyond the fulfilling of legislative requirements, the municipality requires a performance management system that will be constituted management;
- Providing early warning signals; and
- Facilitating decision-making.

The following principles are set to inform and guide the establishment and implementation of the Nketoana's Local Municipality's Performance Management System:

- Simplicity and Commensurate with resources
- Politically Driven
- Transparency and Accountability
- Integration
- Objective

Performance planning is to be managed in terms of the Integrated Development Plan. The IDP process constitutes the process of planning performance. It is crucial that all the priorities in the IDP, objectives, indicators and targets are specific, measurable and achievable.



The Institutional Plan should provide an overview of the planning process, this should be done by providing some background on how the plan was developed, who was involved and what challenges and opportunities came to light, which will give context for decisions and action steps that would follow. It is important that the municipality create transparency in the process and document the planning process.

The plan should also give an overview of the operations and programs, which is an assessment of all the municipality's projects and programs. To help make strategic choices about the municipality's focus, priority goals, allocate resources as necessary and create a baseline for measuring progress and the identification of strengths and weaknesses. The summary of human resources can help the municipality align the strategic goals with the staffing. For instance, the goal is to revamp revenue collection programs, an organisational chart might reveal lack of staff capacity.

The plan should also outline what the municipality is going to do, who is going to do what, when is it going to happen, how much it will cost and how it will be funded. The municipality should be specific about the measurable end goals and the means and methods for achieving them. It is important to assess, identify and plan to secure resources, both human and financial needed to implement the plan. A timeline will delineate when things will rollout so that these goals are coordinated and integrated.

Evaluation helps the municipality decide when the plan needs to be updated, when strategies need to change or when priorities shift. It is important to discuss this during the planning process so that those using the Institutional Plan know how to define and measure success. A plan has specific, time-bound goals, but the need for a plan does not disappear after the past plan is completed. Using action items as part of staff yearly work plans and regular review and assessment of the plan and the municipality's progress can help encourage a culture of planning.

#### **Section H: Integration and Consolidation**

During Section H of the Integrated Development Plan 2021/2022, the municipality had to ensure that the project proposals from previous phase were in line with the agreed vision, objectives, strategies and activities, the resource framework as well as the legal requirements and government strategies. In order to arrive at a truly integrated and credible Integrated Development Plan for development. The purpose of this phase was to harmonize the contents of the former phases into a consolidated and integrated programme for different departments of the municipality as well as the different sector departments.

The integration phase is a comprehensive operational strategy for the municipality and consequently includes several consolidated and integrated programmes. The relevant programmes and plans are discussed in detail in Phase F and attached to the Integrated Development Plan 2021/2022 as draft Service delivery and Budget Implementation Plan 2021/2022. This phase also includes the internal and external policy frameworks as well as all the approved sector plans for the 2021/2022 financial year which are attached to this document as annexures.

#### **Section I: Approval and Adoption**

During this section of the integrated development planning process, community and stakeholders are given the opportunity to comment on the draft Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 and the draft Budget 2021/2022 to 2022/2023 to ensure:

- Vertical coordination and sector alignment;
- A smooth planning implementation link;
- Legal compliance;
- Feasibility and viability of projects; and
- A high quality and credible planning document

Secondly, the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality and neighbouring municipalities are also consulted during the district integrated development planning processes engagement sessions, to ensure that the plans of all local municipalities within the district are aligned and do not propose contradicting types of development in adjacent areas.

Thirdly, all residents and affected parties are given the opportunity to comment on the draft Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 during the advertisement period, as required by legislation. The advert was done through the local, district press and the draft Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 and the draft Budget 2022/2023 were available for inspection at the pre-identified public places as well as the municipal website for a period of twenty-one days.

### **Alignment**

The Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality's Integrated Development Plan Framework 2020/2021 was used as the basis for alignment during the formulation process. Although the process was stipulated, the outputs of the alignment were not always achieved due to several reasons. Limited participation by government departments was one of the main problems. Legal compliance due to the measure put in place to curb the further spreading of COVID-19 was also one of the challenges facing the municipality.

The National and Provincial Budget Cycle differing to that of the municipality also cause difficulties in aligning projects and programmes. Alignment with the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality, Dihlabeng Local Municipality, Mantsopa Local Municipality, Phumelela Local Municipality and Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipality was less difficult as regular contact and information sharing occurred.

Importantly, alignment that needed to take place throughout the formulation process was the alignment of and between the Sustainable Development Goals 2030, National Development Plan 2030, Government Outcomes, Medium-Term Strategic Agenda 2019-2024, Back to Basic Principles, Free State Growth and Development Strategies, Thabo Mofutsanyana Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 and the District Development Model (DDM)

## **2. SECTION B: RESEARCH, INFORMATION COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS**

---

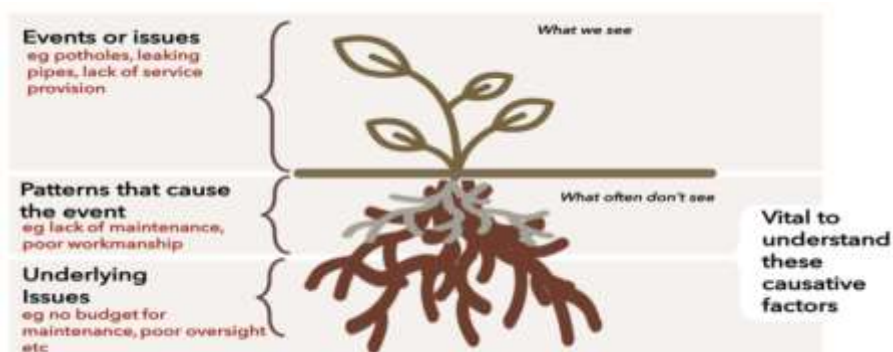
### **2.1 Introduction**

This section provides a broader current status quo of the municipality. This includes an analysis of problematic issues impacting the livelihood community and are identified and prioritised. In identifying these issues, the municipality must take into cognisance the critical causes of these problems and their effects in order to make informed decisions and provide appropriate solutions.

The first step of the Integrated Development Planning process is to look at the existing situation of the municipality. During the situational analysis phase the process focuses on relevant issues and aspect influencing the development of the municipality. The purpose of this phase is to ensure that decisions on strategies and projects are based on:

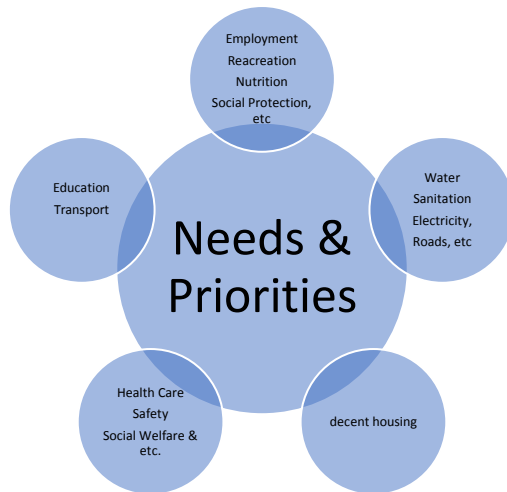
- ✚ The qualitative priority needs and challenges on local citizenry;
- ✚ Proper quantitative information on all those priority issues;
- ✚ Clear knowledge of the availability of local resources; and
- ✚ A holistic understanding of dynamics of key issues determining the various priorities within the municipality, be it political, technological, legislative, environmental, economic or scientific.
- ✚ Basic demographic figures;
- ✚ Service levels and service gaps for all basic public services (localised, target-group specific and basic-needs related);
- ✚ Financial resources differentiated by source of income and type of expenditure;
- ✚ Available institutional capacities; and
- ✚ Compilation of crucial policy requirements

The municipality cannot make assumptions or decide on what are the issues affecting the community or their problems in their areas without having the community and all affected stakeholders engage effectively in the process of this analysis.



Relevant statistical information gathered during the formulation of the integrated development planning process is presented to the community members during community meetings. This will serve as the basis for discussing the needs and priorities of the residents within various functional areas of the municipality.

#### NEED AND PRIORITIES OF NKETOANA COMMUNITY



## 2.2 A BRIEF OVERVIEW OF NKETOANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Nketoana Local Municipality forms part of the Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality in the Free State province.

It is one of the six (06) local municipalities within the district; other five local municipalities are, Maluti a Phofung, Dihlabeng, Phumelela, Mantsopa and Setsoto. Nketoana Local Municipality is named after the Liebenbergsvlei River, which is Nketoana in Sesotho.

It comprises of Reitz, Petsana, Mamafubedu, Lindley, Ntha, Arlington and Leratswana. Nketoana Local Municipality has 09 ward;

Ward 1- Mamafubedu

Ward 2 – Mamafubedu

Ward 3 – Ntha

Ward 4 – Ntha

Ward 5 – Leratswana

Ward 6 – Reitz/Petsana

Ward 7 – Petsana

Ward 8 – Petsana

Ward 9 – Petsana

The head office is situated at Reitz, with municipal staff in each unit to ensure that services are brought closer to the community. The Municipality has four administration departments i.e. Corporate Services, Community Services, Technical Services and Financial Services. The core function of the municipality is service delivery as set out in the constitution.

### Community Needs

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Land Availability – for businesses                 | All wards   |
| Water - Sufficient Bulk supply                     | All wards   |
| Water - Clean drinking water                       | All wards   |
| Roads and Storm water maintenance                  | All wards   |
| Refuse removal                                     | All wards   |
| Illegal dumping                                    | All wards   |
| Streetlights                                       | All wards   |
| High mast lights                                   | All wards   |
| Clinic upgrading, more doctors and nurses          | All wards   |
| New School, Police Stations & Clinic               | New township establishments (Ntha & Petsana Ward 9) |
| Improved service at clinics: Batho Pele principles | All Wards   |
| Recreational facilities, upgrading of stadiums     | All wards   |
| Ablution facilities at cemeteries                  | All wards   |
| Cemeteries   | Ward 3,4  |
| Taxi Ranks   | All wards   |
| Commonage  | Ward 7  |
| Jobs   | All wards   |

### Nketoana Local Municipality

| Settlement | Area km 2 |
|------------|-----------|
| Arlington  | 5.41      |
| Leratswana | 0.82      |
| Lindley    | 21.07     |
| Ntha       | 2.16      |
| Mamafubedu | 1.38      |

|                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| Mamafubedu (Town) | 9.74 |
|-------------------|------|

The municipality is 54km from Bethlehem, 240km from Johannesburg and 60 km from the N3 Road.

The main economic activities in the area are agriculture and retail businesses. Nketoana is a fertile agricultural region and approximately 19% of the economically active population is employed in the agricultural sector.

Attractions in the area include: flower and nut farms; bird farms; two lion farms; game farms and the Bass Feather Country Lodge (Previously known as Bietjie Water Holiday Resort). History buffs will be interested in the fact that Lindley was the birthplace of Dr Danie Craven and the Yeomanry Koppies area is a recognized Anglo-Boer War battlefield. The historical Dutch Reformed Church building in Ntha and the Kruis pad Missionary Church are also likely to be of interest, as are the other national monuments in the area.

The VKB Bieliemilie Festival and annual stud auctions are popular with locals. Tourists can visit the Agri-tourism route in Arlington.

(Source: <http://www.freestatebusiness.co.za/municipalities>)

The municipality has conducted a comprehensive review of its IDP according to our IDP Process Plan. This, together with the resolutions of Council during the year, provided us with the governance and management framework according to which we have planned, organized and implemented our activities during the year. In this regard, the following issues are worth mentioning:

## 2.3 Level of Government

Nketoana Local Municipality was established as category B municipality with a collective system combined with ward participatory system as contemplated in section 2(f) of the Determination of the Types of Municipalities Act, 1 of 2000 in terms of Provincial Notice 184 of 28 September 2000. This Notice is also known as Section 12 Notice for purposes of Local Government Municipal Structures

### 2.3.1 Nketoana Local Council

Nketoana Local Municipality consists of 18 councillors of which 9 are ward councillors and 9 are proportional representative councillors. The Speaker, Councillor Me. Buyi Makoba, presides at Council meetings. The list below indicates all councillors with their names and capacity.

| NAME AND SURNAME               | CONTACTS | Email address | PR / WARD |
|--------------------------------|----------|---------------|-----------|
| CLLR (SPEAKER) – Buyi Makoba   |          |               | PR        |
| CLlr. (Mayor) – Mamiki Mokoena |          |               | PR        |
| CLlr. P. Mofokeng              |          |               | Ward 4    |
| CLlr. G. Nhlapo                |          |               | Ward 5    |
| CLlr. M. Mabaso                |          |               | Ward 3    |
| CLlr. D. Mofokeng              |          |               | PR        |
| CLlr. T. Mokoena               |          |               | Ward 1    |
| CLlr. K. Mofokeng              |          |               | Ward 2    |
| CLlr. H. Muller                |          |               | PR        |
| CLlr. Smit                     |          |               | PR        |
| CLlr. P. Mavundla              |          |               | PR        |

|                   |  |  |        |
|-------------------|--|--|--------|
| Cllr. M. Blignaut |  |  | Ward 6 |
| Cllr. K. Mofokeng |  |  | Ward 7 |
| Cllr. P. Dhlamini |  |  | Ward 8 |
| Cllr. L. Miya     |  |  | Ward 9 |
| Cllr.             |  |  | PR     |
| Cllr. Bosman      |  |  | PR     |
| Cllr. T. Maseko   |  |  | PR     |

## Section 79 Committees

According to Section 79 of the Structures Act, a municipal council may establish one or more committees necessary for the effective and efficient performance of its functions or exercise any of its powers.

| Names                | Position          | Organisation | Role   |
|----------------------|-------------------|--------------|--|
| Cllr. Mamiki Mokoena | Mayor             | ANC          | Chairperson: Finance                                 |
| Cllr. P. Mofokeng    | Ward Councillor 4 | ANC          | Chairperson: Technical Services & Community Services |
| Cllr. M. Blignaut    | Ward Councillor 6 | DA           | Chairperson: Corporate Services                      |

## 2.4 Profile of Nketoana Local Municipality

The service delivery profile of the Nketoana municipal area is still largely based on traditional patterns of development and under-development, although enormous progress has been made over since 1994 to ensure access to basic services to the most vulnerable sections of the population.

Demographic information used on this IDP was sourced from Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016.

### 2.4.1 Population density

Population density measures the concentration of people in a region. To calculate this, the population of a region is divided by the area size of that region. The output is presented as the number of people per square kilometre.

The total population estimated that in terms of Census 2011, population of the municipality was 60 324 thousand and in Community Survey 2016 increased to 64 893 thousand. According to CS 2016, there were 64893 persons living in the Nketoana LM area of jurisdiction translating into 19 664 households.

**Table : Population density of Nketoana Local Municipality**

|             | Total Population | Area Size | Population density |
|-------------|------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| Census 2011 | 60 324           |           |                    |
| CS 2016     | 64 893           |           |                    |

## 2.5 Demographic Profile

Demographics or population characteristics includes analysis of the population of a region. Distributions of values within a demographic variable, and across households, as well as trends over time are of interest.

**Table : Population and population intercensal growth of Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Total population |                       | Total population intercensal growth (2011-2016) |
|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Census 2011      | Community Survey 2016 |   |
| 60 324           | 64 893                | 4 569   |

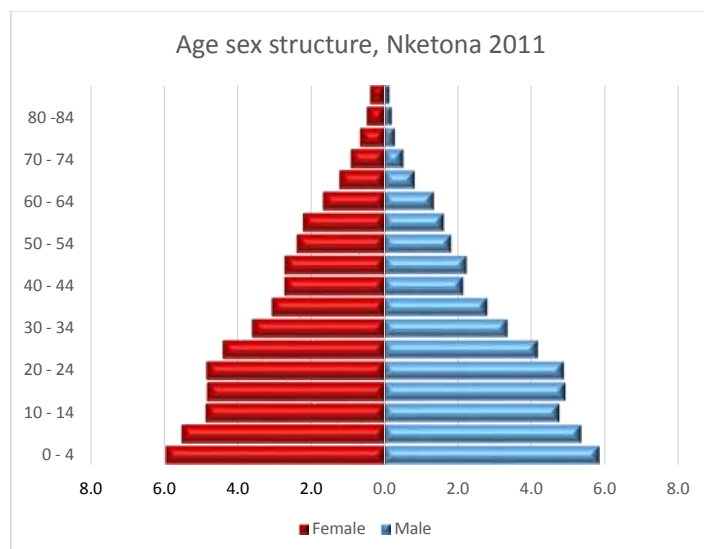
*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Table 4 above shows population of Nketoana local municipality and population intercensal growth. Population for the municipality has increased between 2011 and 2016 with intercensal growth of 4 569 thousand.

### 2.5.1 Population Pyramids

A population pyramid is a graphic representation of the population categorised by gender and age for a specific year and region. The horizontal axis depicts the share of people where male population are charted on the right-hand side and female population on the left hand-side of the vertical axis. The vertical axis is divided in 5- year age categories. The figures below show Nketoana's population pyramid/structure of Census 2011 and CS 2016.

**Figure 1: Population pyramid by age group and gender: Nketoana Local Municipality**

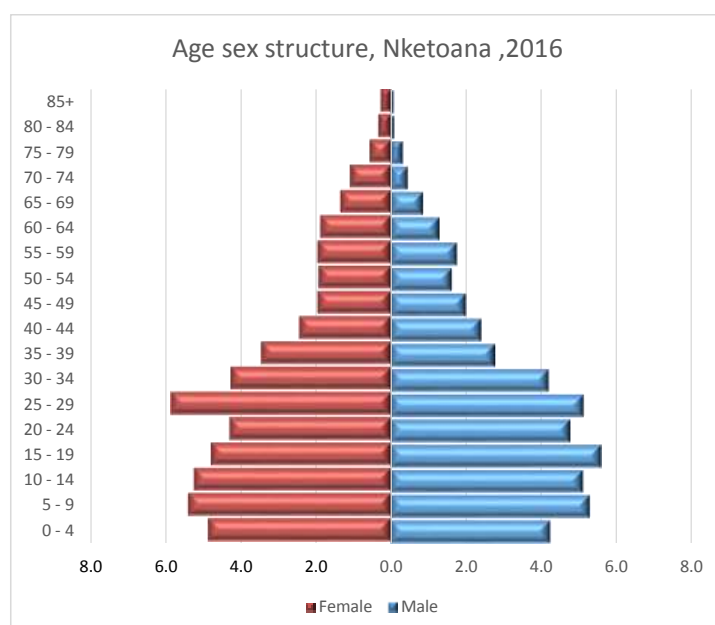


*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 (2016 municipal boundaries)*



For 2011, Nketoana local municipality population pyramid shows that females were more than males in age groups (0 - 14). Both males and females population started to decline from age group (25-29 years). 2011 population pyramids shows that females outlive the males in most of the age groups. In 2011 population of 0-4 age group had highest proportion of population in both males and female, this indicate the high rate of fertility occurred.

**Figure 2: Population pyramid by age group and gender: Nketoana Local Municipality**



*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

For 2016, Nketoana local municipality population pyramid shows that females were more than males in age groups (0 - 14). For age group 15 - 39 years (in 5 years intervals), males had lowest proportion of population than females. whereas females had highest proportion in age group 20-24 years. For both males and females population declined from age group 30 - 34 years. Females outlive the males in the older age groups starting from age 25-29 years. CS 2016 pyramid indicates that fertility rates decreased on age 0-4 years age group as compared to Census 2011, in 2011 population of 0-4 age group had highest proportion of population in both males and females than in 2016.

**Table 5: Distribution of population by gender and age group per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town and gender     | Age group   |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            | Total        |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
|                     | 0 - 4       | 5 - 9       | 10 - 14     | 15 - 19     | 20 - 24     | 25 - 29     | 30 - 34     | 35 - 39     | 40 - 44     | 45 - 49     | 50 - 54     | 55 - 59     | 60 - 64     | 65 - 69     | 70 - 74    | 75 - 79    | 80 - 84    | 85 +       |              |
| <b>Nketoana</b>     |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |
| Male                | 3527        | 3230        | 2875        | 2973        | 2950        | 2519        | 2028        | 1696        | 1299        | 1356        | 1108        | 985         | 819         | 513         | 321        | 185        | 131        | 96         | 28611        |
| Female              | 3591        | 3328        | 2931        | 2910        | 2921        | 2654        | 2173        | 1851        | 1647        | 1643        | 1441        | 1341        | 1015        | 749         | 563        | 411        | 302        | 242        | 31713        |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>7118</b> | <b>6558</b> | <b>5806</b> | <b>5883</b> | <b>5871</b> | <b>5173</b> | <b>4201</b> | <b>3547</b> | <b>2946</b> | <b>2999</b> | <b>2549</b> | <b>2326</b> | <b>1834</b> | <b>1262</b> | <b>884</b> | <b>596</b> | <b>433</b> | <b>338</b> | <b>60324</b> |
| <b>Petrus Steyn</b> |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |
| Male                | 20          | 9           | 8           | 8           | 25          | 18          | 21          | 19          | 9           | 36          | 12          | 18          | 15          | 18          | 18         | 14         | 6          | 6          | 280          |
| Female              | 15          | 12          | 12          | 13          | 21          | 23          | 9           | 11          | 17          | 28          | 16          | 23          | 20          | 22          | 18         | 19         | 22         | 15         | 316          |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>35</b>   | <b>21</b>   | <b>19</b>   | <b>21</b>   | <b>47</b>   | <b>41</b>   | <b>30</b>   | <b>30</b>   | <b>26</b>   | <b>63</b>   | <b>28</b>   | <b>41</b>   | <b>36</b>   | <b>40</b>   | <b>36</b>  | <b>33</b>  | <b>28</b>  | <b>21</b>  | <b>596</b>   |
| <b>Mamafubedu</b>   |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |
| Male                | 848         | 729         | 621         | 627         | 626         | 473         | 358         | 272         | 215         | 225         | 155         | 154         | 122         | 68          | 61         | 21         | 26         | 18         | 5618         |
| Female              | 801         | 786         | 690         | 674         | 642         | 584         | 392         | 340         | 337         | 312         | 278         | 247         | 163         | 142         | 108        | 72         | 57         | 52         | 6679         |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>1649</b> | <b>1515</b> | <b>1311</b> | <b>1301</b> | <b>1268</b> | <b>1057</b> | <b>750</b>  | <b>612</b>  | <b>552</b>  | <b>536</b>  | <b>433</b>  | <b>401</b>  | <b>284</b>  | <b>210</b>  | <b>169</b> | <b>94</b>  | <b>83</b>  | <b>71</b>  | <b>12297</b> |
| <b>Nketoana NU</b>  |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |
| Male                | 600         | 550         | 489         | 370         | 465         | 512         | 471         | 417         | 355         | 384         | 378         | 292         | 254         | 152         | 74         | 42         | 22         | 16         | 5842         |
| Female              | 676         | 510         | 432         | 341         | 519         | 475         | 419         | 356         | 313         | 382         | 312         | 277         | 195         | 119         | 73         | 47         | 15         | 13         | 5473         |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>1276</b> | <b>1059</b> | <b>921</b>  | <b>711</b>  | <b>984</b>  | <b>987</b>  | <b>890</b>  | <b>773</b>  | <b>668</b>  | <b>766</b>  | <b>690</b>  | <b>569</b>  | <b>449</b>  | <b>271</b>  | <b>147</b> | <b>89</b>  | <b>36</b>  | <b>30</b>  | <b>11315</b> |
| <b>Reitz</b>        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |
| Male                | 104         | 106         | 127         | 131         | 174         | 118         | 130         | 96          | 101         | 104         | 91          | 83          | 64          | 54          | 32         | 31         | 16         | 23         | 1585         |
| Female              | 123         | 125         | 127         | 135         | 132         | 122         | 115         | 95          | 132         | 110         | 111         | 88          | 100         | 69          | 66         | 45         | 39         | 42         | 1777         |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>227</b>  | <b>230</b>  | <b>254</b>  | <b>267</b>  | <b>306</b>  | <b>240</b>  | <b>245</b>  | <b>192</b>  | <b>233</b>  | <b>215</b>  | <b>202</b>  | <b>170</b>  | <b>164</b>  | <b>123</b>  | <b>98</b>  | <b>76</b>  | <b>55</b>  | <b>65</b>  | <b>3362</b>  |
| <b>Petsana</b>      |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |
| Male                | 972         | 905         | 820         | 892         | 882         | 808         | 616         | 502         | 340         | 324         | 224         | 217         | 174         | 100         | 62         | 27         | 30         | 11         | 7904         |
| Female              | 1045        | 950         | 790         | 827         | 869         | 793         | 686         | 584         | 455         | 442         | 364         | 352         | 253         | 159         | 142        | 85         | 75         | 48         | 8918         |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>2016</b> | <b>1854</b> | <b>1610</b> | <b>1720</b> | <b>1750</b> | <b>1601</b> | <b>1302</b> | <b>1085</b> | <b>796</b>  | <b>765</b>  | <b>587</b>  | <b>569</b>  | <b>427</b>  | <b>259</b>  | <b>203</b> | <b>113</b> | <b>105</b> | <b>58</b>  | <b>16821</b> |
| <b>Ntha</b>         |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |
| Male                | 702         | 669         | 589         | 684         | 542         | 365         | 298         | 256         | 185         | 201         | 166         | 118         | 109         | 76          | 43         | 26         | 22         | 14         | 5064         |
| Female              | 651         | 678         | 670         | 619         | 516         | 469         | 399         | 313         | 257         | 243         | 240         | 235         | 182         | 144         | 109        | 100        | 56         | 44         | 5926         |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>1354</b> | <b>1347</b> | <b>1258</b> | <b>1303</b> | <b>1058</b> | <b>834</b>  | <b>697</b>  | <b>569</b>  | <b>442</b>  | <b>444</b>  | <b>406</b>  | <b>353</b>  | <b>291</b>  | <b>220</b>  | <b>153</b> | <b>126</b> | <b>78</b>  | <b>58</b>  | <b>10990</b> |
| <b>Lindley</b>      |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |

| Lindley    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |    |    |    |    |      |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|------|
| Male       | 31  | 29  | 32  | 56  | 37  | 78  | 42  | 32  | 29  | 24  | 17  | 30  | 30  | 16 | 12 | 11 | 4  | 2  | 513  |
| Female     | 34  | 36  | 40  | 64  | 25  | 29  | 36  | 29  | 22  | 34  | 22  | 23  | 26  | 26 | 20 | 13 | 16 | 3  | 497  |
| Total      | 65  | 64  | 72  | 120 | 62  | 107 | 78  | 61  | 50  | 59  | 39  | 53  | 56  | 42 | 32 | 24 | 20 | 5  | 1010 |
| Leratswana |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |    |    |    |    |      |
| Male       | 245 | 229 | 177 | 201 | 194 | 140 | 87  | 97  | 61  | 55  | 58  | 67  | 50  | 24 | 14 | 12 | 4  | 5  | 1721 |
| Female     | 236 | 222 | 162 | 225 | 191 | 150 | 109 | 113 | 109 | 87  | 93  | 93  | 71  | 64 | 25 | 29 | 22 | 23 | 2022 |
| Total      | 480 | 451 | 340 | 426 | 384 | 290 | 196 | 210 | 170 | 142 | 151 | 161 | 121 | 88 | 39 | 41 | 26 | 28 | 3743 |
| Arlington  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |    |    |    |    |      |
| Male       | 6   | 6   | 12  | 4   | 5   | 8   | 4   | 6   | 5   | 3   | 8   | 5   | 2   | 5  | 5  | 1  | 1  | -  | 86   |
| Female     | 10  | 10  | 8   | 11  | 6   | 10  | 9   | 9   | 5   | 5   | 5   | 4   | 5   | 5  | 2  | 1  | -  | 1  | 106  |
| Total      | 16  | 16  | 20  | 15  | 11  | 18  | 13  | 15  | 10  | 8   | 13  | 9   | 7   | 10 | 7  | 2  | 1  | 1  | 192  |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

Table above indicate distribution of population by gender and age group per town in Nketoana Local Municipality. The dominant population were found in Petsana (16 821) followed by population in Mamafubedu (12 297) and Nketoana NU (11 315). Both male and female population were dominant in Petsana. Lowest number of population for male (86) and female (102) were found in Alington. Petsana had highest proportion of population (1 750) in age group 20-24 years, followed by 1720 in age group 15-19 years and 1 649 population of Mamafubedu in age group 0-4 years. Females outlives the males in the older age groups starting from age group 50-54 years.

**Table: Distribution of population by gender and age group per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Ward and gender | Age group   |             |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |           |           |           | Total       |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
|                 | 0 - 4       | 5 - 9       | 10 - 14    | 15 - 19    | 20 - 24    | 25 - 29    | 30 - 34    | 35 - 39    | 40 - 44    | 45 - 49    | 50 - 54    | 55 - 59    | 60 - 64    | 65 - 69    | 70 - 74    | 75 - 79   | 80 - 84   | 85 +      |             |
| <b>Ward 1</b>   |             |             |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |           |           |           |             |
| Male            | 423         | 317         | 284        | 291        | 341        | 281        | 240        | 189        | 146        | 168        | 152        | 106        | 79         | 70         | 62         | 26        | 19        | 18        | 3211        |
| Female          | 370         | 372         | 324        | 315        | 317        | 313        | 209        | 194        | 177        | 222        | 168        | 151        | 98         | 104        | 81         | 58        | 51        | 49        | 3573        |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>793</b>  | <b>690</b>  | <b>608</b> | <b>606</b> | <b>659</b> | <b>593</b> | <b>449</b> | <b>383</b> | <b>323</b> | <b>390</b> | <b>319</b> | <b>257</b> | <b>177</b> | <b>174</b> | <b>143</b> | <b>84</b> | <b>70</b> | <b>68</b> | <b>6785</b> |
| <b>Ward 2</b>   |             |             |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |           |           |           |             |
| Male            | 518         | 473         | 392        | 385        | 367        | 272        | 201        | 168        | 123        | 154        | 100        | 94         | 84         | 37         | 28         | 12        | 16        | 9         | 3433        |
| Female          | 508         | 480         | 432        | 425        | 411        | 339        | 234        | 214        | 221        | 188        | 163        | 138        | 106        | 75         | 50         | 40        | 30        | 18        | 4072        |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>1027</b> | <b>953</b>  | <b>823</b> | <b>810</b> | <b>778</b> | <b>611</b> | <b>435</b> | <b>382</b> | <b>344</b> | <b>342</b> | <b>263</b> | <b>232</b> | <b>190</b> | <b>111</b> | <b>78</b>  | <b>52</b> | <b>47</b> | <b>27</b> | <b>7505</b> |
| <b>Ward 3</b>   |             |             |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |           |           |           |             |
| Male            | 510         | 500         | 399        | 459        | 379        | 264        | 231        | 207        | 166        | 148        | 127        | 93         | 82         | 49         | 35         | 21        | 12        | 11        | 3695        |
| Female          | 478         | 506         | 467        | 424        | 366        | 350        | 291        | 245        | 179        | 170        | 160        | 166        | 127        | 101        | 62         | 78        | 38        | 24        | 4231        |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>988</b>  | <b>1006</b> | <b>866</b> | <b>883</b> | <b>745</b> | <b>614</b> | <b>522</b> | <b>452</b> | <b>345</b> | <b>318</b> | <b>287</b> | <b>259</b> | <b>209</b> | <b>150</b> | <b>96</b>  | <b>99</b> | <b>50</b> | <b>35</b> | <b>7926</b> |
| <b>Ward 4</b>   |             |             |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |           |           |           |             |
| Male            | 313         | 279         | 273        | 333        | 273        | 281        | 206        | 153        | 120        | 143        | 103        | 104        | 102        | 69         | 38         | 24        | 20        | 8         | 2843        |
| Female          | 328         | 274         | 283        | 295        | 262        | 233        | 220        | 151        | 145        | 169        | 142        | 138        | 106        | 89         | 80         | 46        | 37        | 25        | 3023        |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>642</b>  | <b>554</b>  | <b>555</b> | <b>628</b> | <b>534</b> | <b>514</b> | <b>426</b> | <b>305</b> | <b>265</b> | <b>312</b> | <b>245</b> | <b>242</b> | <b>208</b> | <b>158</b> | <b>118</b> | <b>70</b> | <b>57</b> | <b>33</b> | <b>5866</b> |
| <b>Ward 5</b>   |             |             |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |           |           |           |             |
| Male            | 347         | 351         | 288        | 277        | 294        | 231        | 171        | 170        | 121        | 118        | 129        | 134        | 98         | 57         | 34         | 24        | 5         | 7         | 2856        |
| Female          | 373         | 341         | 259        | 311        | 305        | 232        | 202        | 174        | 165        | 159        | 164        | 161        | 116        | 92         | 42         | 37        | 23        | 30        | 3187        |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>721</b>  | <b>692</b>  | <b>547</b> | <b>588</b> | <b>600</b> | <b>464</b> | <b>373</b> | <b>344</b> | <b>286</b> | <b>277</b> | <b>293</b> | <b>295</b> | <b>214</b> | <b>149</b> | <b>76</b>  | <b>61</b> | <b>28</b> | <b>37</b> | <b>6043</b> |
| <b>Ward 6</b>   |             |             |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |           |           |           |             |
| Male            | 311         | 293         | 275        | 237        | 337        | 279        | 258        | 197        | 193        | 207        | 168        | 150        | 143        | 89         | 47         | 29        | 24        | 26        | 3262        |
| Female          | 353         | 278         | 235        | 231        | 287        | 275        | 228        | 182        | 211        | 178        | 195        | 169        | 134        | 95         | 77         | 47        | 39        | 37        | 3251        |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>663</b>  | <b>571</b>  | <b>510</b> | <b>468</b> | <b>624</b> | <b>554</b> | <b>486</b> | <b>379</b> | <b>404</b> | <b>385</b> | <b>363</b> | <b>319</b> | <b>277</b> | <b>184</b> | <b>125</b> | <b>77</b> | <b>62</b> | <b>63</b> | <b>6513</b> |
| <b>Ward 7</b>   |             |             |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |           |           |           |             |
| Male            | 304         | 288         | 297        | 266        | 263        | 290        | 239        | 209        | 176        | 179        | 150        | 151        | 100        | 77         | 29         | 32        | 14        | 7         | 3072        |

|                 |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| Female          | 361         | 318         | 280         | 238         | 282         | 294         | 228         | 224         | 213         | 213         | 186         | 145         | 139         | 82          | 79         | 40         | 32         | 23         | 3380         |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>666</b>  | <b>606</b>  | <b>578</b>  | <b>504</b>  | <b>546</b>  | <b>583</b>  | <b>468</b>  | <b>433</b>  | <b>389</b>  | <b>393</b>  | <b>336</b>  | <b>296</b>  | <b>239</b>  | <b>159</b>  | <b>108</b> | <b>72</b>  | <b>45</b>  | <b>31</b>  | <b>6452</b>  |
| <b>Ward 8</b>   |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |
| Male            | 299         | 266         | 247         | 239         | 267         | 233         | 181         | 135         | 88          | 94          | 93          | 65          | 58          | 30          | 21         | 8          | 13         | 4          | 2341         |
| Female          | 300         | 292         | 266         | 262         | 275         | 233         | 195         | 177         | 124         | 151         | 116         | 126         | 99          | 58          | 48         | 31         | 25         | 16         | 2793         |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>598</b>  | <b>558</b>  | <b>513</b>  | <b>501</b>  | <b>542</b>  | <b>466</b>  | <b>376</b>  | <b>312</b>  | <b>212</b>  | <b>245</b>  | <b>210</b>  | <b>191</b>  | <b>156</b>  | <b>89</b>   | <b>68</b>  | <b>39</b>  | <b>38</b>  | <b>21</b>  | <b>5134</b>  |
| <b>Ward 9</b>   |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |
| Male            | 500         | 463         | 421         | 485         | 428         | 389         | 302         | 268         | 168         | 144         | 86          | 87          | 74          | 34          | 28         | 10         | 8          | 5          | 3900         |
| Female          | 520         | 466         | 384         | 410         | 415         | 387         | 366         | 289         | 211         | 193         | 148         | 148         | 90          | 54          | 44         | 32         | 27         | 18         | 4202         |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>1020</b> | <b>929</b>  | <b>805</b>  | <b>896</b>  | <b>844</b>  | <b>776</b>  | <b>667</b>  | <b>557</b>  | <b>379</b>  | <b>338</b>  | <b>233</b>  | <b>235</b>  | <b>164</b>  | <b>88</b>   | <b>72</b>  | <b>42</b>  | <b>35</b>  | <b>24</b>  | <b>8102</b>  |
| <b>Nketoana</b> |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |            |            |            |            |              |
| Male            | 3527        | 3230        | 2875        | 2973        | 2950        | 2519        | 2028        | 1696        | 1299        | 1356        | 1108        | 985         | 819         | 513         | 321        | 185        | 131        | 96         | 28611        |
| Female          | 3591        | 3328        | 2931        | 2910        | 2921        | 2654        | 2173        | 1851        | 1647        | 1643        | 1441        | 1341        | 1015        | 749         | 563        | 411        | 302        | 242        | 31713        |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>7118</b> | <b>6558</b> | <b>5806</b> | <b>5883</b> | <b>5871</b> | <b>5173</b> | <b>4201</b> | <b>3547</b> | <b>2946</b> | <b>2999</b> | <b>2549</b> | <b>2326</b> | <b>1834</b> | <b>1262</b> | <b>884</b> | <b>596</b> | <b>433</b> | <b>338</b> | <b>60324</b> |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above indicate distribution of population by gender and age group per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality. The dominant population were found in Ward 9 (8 102) followed by population in Ward 3 (7 926) and Ward 2 (7 505). Females population were more than males in wards except in Ward 6 where males were more little more than females. Ward 2 had highest proportion of population (1 027) in age group 0-4 years , followed by Ward 9 (1 020) in age group 0 - 4 years and 1 006 population of Ward 3 in age group 5 - 9 years.

### 2.5.2 Population Categorised by Sex, Population Group and Fuctional Age Group

The total population of a region is the total number of people within that region measured in the middle of the year. Total population can be categorised according to the population group, as well as the sub-categories of age and gender. The population groups consists of Black African,

White, Coloured and Indian/Asian. The subcategories of age groups are (0-4 children, 15-34 youth, 35-64 adult and 65+ elderly) and sex is male or female.

**Table : Population distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by gender and sex ratios**

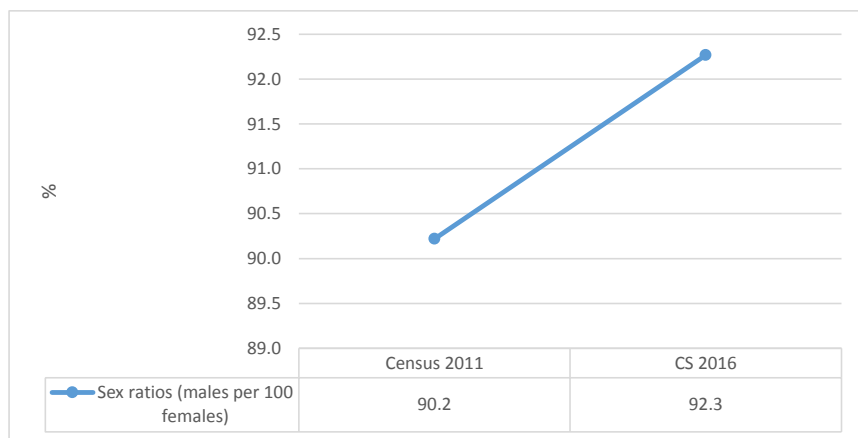
|             | Gender       |              | Total        | Sex ratios (males per 100 females) |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
|             | Male         | Female       |              |                                    |
| Census 2011 | <b>28611</b> | <b>31713</b> | 60324        | 90,2                               |
| CS 2016     | <b>31142</b> | <b>33751</b> | <b>64893</b> | 92,3                               |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Table above shows the distribution of total population in Nketoana local municipality by gender as well as sex ratio for Census 2011 and CS 2016. The male population increased from 28 611 in 2011 to 31 142 in 2016 and as for female population has increased from 31 713 in 2011 to 33 749 in 2016. The sex ratios were 90, 2 and 92, 3 in both 2011 and 2016 respectively.

*See figure 3 below on sex ratio.*

Figure 3: Sex ratios



Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal

Figure 3 above indicates that, sex ratio in Nketoana local municipality has decreased from 92.3 in 2011 to 90.2 in 2016 respectively. In 2011 number of both males were found to be less than those of females in both 2011 and 2016 as sex ratio was 92.3 in 2011 and 90.2 in 2016 males were found to be less than females as sex ratio were 92.3 and 90.2 respectively.

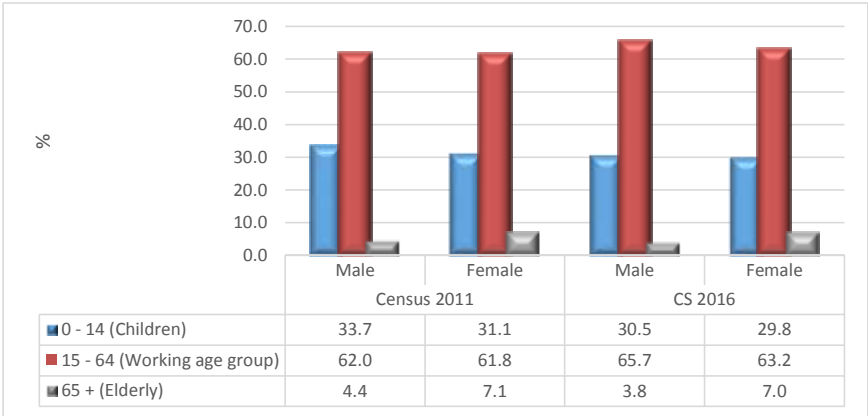
**Table: Population distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by functional age group and gender**

| Functional Age Group        | Census 2011  |              |              | CS 2016      |              |              |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                             | Male         | Female       | Total        | Male         | Female       | Total        |
| 0 - 14 (Children)           | 9632         | 9850         | 19482        | 9495         | 10062        | 19557        |
| 15 - 64 (Working age group) | 17734        | 19597        | 37330        | 20471        | 21321        | 41792        |
| 65 + (Elderly)              | 1246         | 2267         | 3513         | 1176         | 2368         | 3544         |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>28611</b> | <b>31713</b> | <b>60324</b> | <b>31142</b> | <b>33751</b> | <b>64893</b> |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)

Table above shows population distribution of Nketoana local municipality by functional age group and gender. The table shows that, population has increased between the years. Working age group population aged (15-64) years had the highest proportion of population in both 2011 and 2016 which increased from 37 330 in 2011 to 41792 in 2016, followed by children age group 0-14 years and elderly population had the lowest proportion of population which slightly increased from 2 267 in 2011 to 3 544 in 2016. In both children age group and working age groups well as elderly female population were more than male population in both census 2011 and CS 2016.

**Figure 4: Percentage distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by functional age groups and gender**

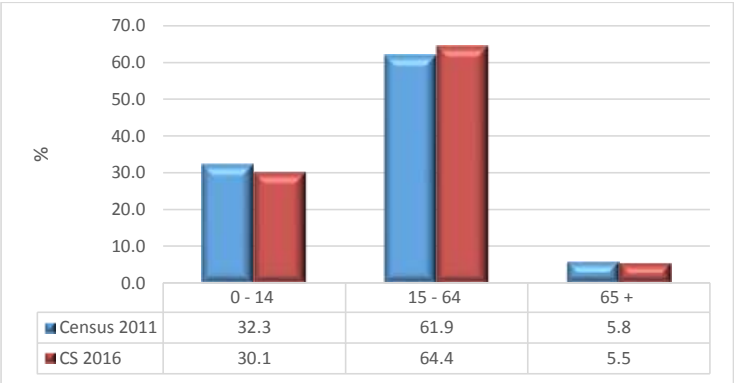


*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016(2016 municipal boundaries)*

Figure 4 above shows percentage distribution of Nketoana local municipality by functional age group and gender. It indicates that from 2011 to 2016 the proportion of the population aged 0-14 (children) and 65+ (elderly) for both males and females decreased. The male population in this age group (0-14) decreased from 33.7 % in 2011 to 30.5 % in 2016 whilst that of female population slightly decreased from 31.1 % in 2011 to 29.8% in 2016. The proportion of economically active population aged (15-64) for males increased from 62.0 % in 2011 to 65.7 % in 2016 whilst that of females increased from 61. 8 % in 2011 to 63. 2% in 2016.



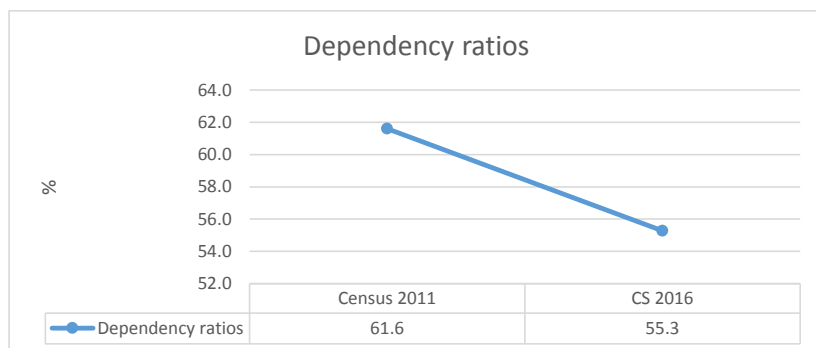
**Figure 5: Percentage distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by functional age groups**



*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Figure 5 above shows percentage distribution of Nketoana local municipality by functional age groups. The working age group (15-64) years has increased from 61.9 % in 2011 to 64.4 % in 2016, whereas children population aged (0-14) years decreased from 32.3 % in 2011 to 30.1 % in 2016 and elderly population aged (65 years and older) slightly decreased from 5.8 % in 2011 to 5.5 % in 2011.

**Figure 6: Dependency ratios**



Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016(2016 municipal boundaries)

Figure 6 above shows that, the dependency ratio of Nketoana local municipality has decreased from 61.6 % in Census 2011 to 55.3 % in 2016. The lower dependency ratios mean that the working age group population aged (15-64) years is more than not economically population (0-14 and 65+).

**Table : Distribution of population by functional age group and gender per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town            | 0 - 14 (Children) |             |              | 15 - 34 (Youth) |              |              | 35 - 64 (Adult) |             |              | 65 + (Elderly) |             |             |
|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|
|                 | Male              | Female      | Total        | Male            | Female       | Total        | Male            | Female      | Total        | Male           | Female      | Total       |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>9632</b>       | <b>9850</b> | <b>19482</b> | <b>10470</b>    | <b>10659</b> | <b>21129</b> | <b>7264</b>     | <b>8938</b> | <b>16201</b> | <b>1246</b>    | <b>2267</b> | <b>3513</b> |
| Petrus Steyn    | 37                | 38          | 75           | 72              | 66           | 138          | 109             | 115         | 225          | 63             | 96          | 158         |
| Mamafubedu      | 2197              | 2277        | 4474         | 2084            | 2293         | 4376         | 1142            | 1677        | 2819         | 195            | 432         | 627         |
| Nketoana NU     | 1639              | 1617        | 3256         | 1818            | 1754         | 3572         | 2080            | 1835        | 3915         | 305            | 266         | 572         |
| Reitz           | 336               | 376         | 712          | 554             | 504          | 1058         | 539             | 636         | 1175         | 156            | 261         | 417         |
| Petsana         | 2696              | 2785        | 5481         | 3198            | 3175         | 6373         | 1780            | 2450        | 4230         | 229            | 509         | 738         |
| Ntha            | 1959              | 2000        | 3959         | 1889            | 2003         | 3891         | 1035            | 1470        | 2505         | 181            | 453         | 634         |
| Lindley         | 92                | 109         | 201          | 213             | 154          | 368          | 162             | 155         | 317          | 45             | 78          | 124         |
| Leratswana      | 651               | 620         | 1271         | 622             | 673          | 1295         | 388             | 566         | 954          | 60             | 162         | 222         |
| Arlington       | 24                | 28          | 52           | 21              | 36           | 57           | 29              | 33          | 62           | 12             | 9           | 21          |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above shows population distribution by functional age group and gender per town in Nketoana local municipality. Highest number of children were found in Petsana (5 481) followed by Mamafubedu (4 474) and (Ntha 3 959). In all functional age group Petsana had highest number of population and lowest population were found in Arlington.

**Table: Distribution of population by functional age group and gender per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Ward            | 0 - 14 (Children) |             |              | 15 - 34 (Youth) |              |              | 35 - 64 (Adult) |             |              | 65 + (Elderly) |             |             |
|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|
|                 | Male              | Female      | Total        | Male            | Female       | Total        | Male            | Female      | Total        | Male           | Female      | Total       |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>9632</b>       | <b>9850</b> | <b>19482</b> | <b>10470</b>    | <b>10659</b> | <b>21129</b> | <b>7264</b>     | <b>8938</b> | <b>16201</b> | <b>1246</b>    | <b>2267</b> | <b>3513</b> |
| Ward 1          | 1024              | 1066        | 2090         | 1153            | 1154         | 2307         | 839             | 1010        | 1849         | 195            | 344         | 539         |
| Ward 2          | 1383              | 1420        | 2803         | 1225            | 1408         | 2634         | 723             | 1030        | 1753         | 102            | 213         | 315         |
| Ward 3          | 1409              | 1451        | 2860         | 1333            | 1430         | 2764         | 824             | 1047        | 1871         | 128            | 303         | 431         |
| Ward 4          | 865               | 886         | 1751         | 1093            | 1009         | 2102         | 725             | 851         | 1576         | 159            | 277         | 437         |
| Ward 5          | 986               | 973         | 1959         | 974             | 1051         | 2025         | 769             | 939         | 1709         | 127            | 224         | 350         |
| Ward 6          | 879               | 866         | 1745         | 1110            | 1022         | 2131         | 1058            | 1069        | 2127         | 216            | 295         | 510         |
| Ward 7          | 890               | 960         | 1850         | 1058            | 1043         | 2101         | 965             | 1121        | 2086         | 159            | 256         | 415         |
| Ward 8          | 812               | 858         | 1670         | 920             | 964          | 1884         | 534             | 793         | 1326         | 76             | 179         | 254         |
| Ward 9          | 1384              | 1370        | 2754         | 1604            | 1578         | 3182         | 827             | 1078        | 1905         | 84             | 176         | 261         |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

Table above shows distribution of population by functional age group and gender per ward in Nketoana local municipality. Highest number of youth population were found in Ward 9 (3 182) followed by Ward 3 (2 764) and Ward 2 (2 634). The lowest population were found in elderly age for all wards in the municipality. Female's population were more than male populations in elderly age.

**Table : Population distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by population group and gender**

| Population group | Census 2011 |        |       | CS 2016 |        |       |
|------------------|-------------|--------|-------|---------|--------|-------|
|                  | Male        | Female | Total | Male    | Female | Total |
| Black African    | 26052       | 29102  | 55154 | 29090   | 31233  | 60323 |
| Coloured         | 104         | 80     | 184   | 113     | 103    | 217   |

|                 |              |              |              |              |              |              |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Indian or Asian | 102          | 43           | 146          | 147          | 134          | 281          |
| White           | 2256         | 2446         | 4701         | 1792         | 2281         | 4073         |
| Other           | 97           | 41           | 139          | -            | -            | -            |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>28611</b> | <b>31713</b> | <b>60324</b> | <b>31142</b> | <b>33751</b> | <b>64893</b> |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Table above shows that the municipality consists of the large number of Black African population in both 2011 and 2016 followed by whites then coloureds. Indian or Asian has the lowest population. Black African population has increased from 55 154 in 2011 to 60 323 in 2016, followed by whites which slightly increased from 4 701 in 2011 to 4 073 in 2016.

**Table : Distribution of population by population group and gender per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town            | Black African |              |              | Coloured   |           |            | Indian or Asian |           |            | White       |             |             | Other     |           |            | Total        |              |              |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                 | Male          | Female       | Total        | Male       | Female    | Total      | Male            | Female    | Total      | Male        | Female      | Total       | Male      | Female    | Total      | Male         | Female       | Total        |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>26052</b>  | <b>29102</b> | <b>55154</b> | <b>104</b> | <b>80</b> | <b>184</b> | <b>102</b>      | <b>43</b> | <b>146</b> | <b>2256</b> | <b>2446</b> | <b>4701</b> | <b>97</b> | <b>41</b> | <b>139</b> | <b>28611</b> | <b>31713</b> | <b>60324</b> |
| Petrus Steyn    | 61            | 61           | 122          | 7          | 2         | 9          | 15              | 13        | 28         | 197         | 240         | 437         | -         | -         | -          | 280          | 316          | 596          |
| Mamafubedu      | 5559          | 6652         | 12212        | 17         | 16        | 33         | 27              | 4         | 31         | 3           | 3           | 6           | 12        | 3         | 15         | 5618         | 6679         | 12297        |
| Nketoana NU     | 4796          | 4519         | 9315         | 22         | 16        | 38         | -               | 1         | 1          | 1009        | 932         | 1941        | 15        | 5         | 20         | 5842         | 5473         | 11315        |
| Reitz           | 699           | 746          | 1445         | 16         | 5         | 21         | 15              | 9         | 24         | 819         | 1000        | 1818        | 36        | 17        | 53         | 1585         | 1777         | 3362         |
| Petsana         | 7841          | 8887         | 16728        | 18         | 19        | 37         | 16              | 3         | 20         | 9           | 7           | 16          | 19        | 2         | 21         | 7904         | 8918         | 16821        |
| Ntha            | 5025          | 5902         | 10927        | 17         | 14        | 31         | 13              | 3         | 16         | -           | 2           | 2           | 9         | 4         | 13         | 5064         | 5926         | 10990        |
| Lindley         | 298           | 247          | 545          | 7          | 3         | 10         | 11              | 8         | 18         | 195         | 234         | 429         | 2         | 5         | 8          | 513          | 497          | 1010         |
| Leratswana      | 1712          | 2016         | 3728         | -          | 2         | 2          | 6               | 2         | 8          | 2           | 1           | 3           | 1         | -         | 1          | 1721         | 2022         | 3743         |
| Arlington       | 60            | 73           | 133          | 1          | 3         | 4          | -               | -         | -          | 21          | 27          | 48          | 4         | 3         | 7          | 86           | 106          | 192          |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

Table above shows that the towns in the municipality consists of large number of Black African population followed by whites then coloureds. Indian or Asian has the lowest population. Black African population were dominant in Petsana (16 728) followed by Mamafubedu (12 212) and Ntha (10 927) Nketoana NU had highest proportion of White population (1 941) followed by Reitz (1 818) and Petrus Steyn (437).

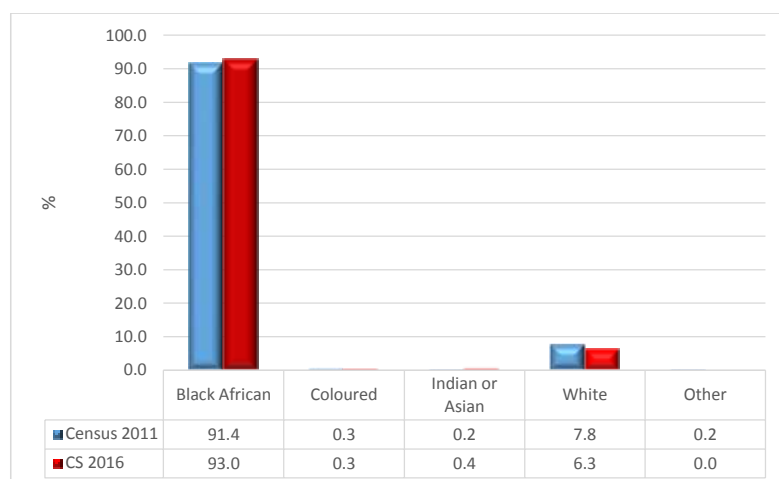
**Table : Distribution of population by population group and gender per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Ward            | Black African |              |              | Coloured   |           |            | Indian or Asian |           |            | White       |             |             | Other     |           |            | Total        |              |              |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                 | Male          | Female       | Total        | Male       | Female    | Total      | Male            | Female    | Total      | Male        | Female      | Total       | Male      | Female    | Total      | Male         | Female       | Total        |
| Ward 1          | 2846          | 3189         | 6035         | 9          | 7         | 16         | 25              | 8         | 33         | 325         | 367         | 692         | 6         | 2         | 8          | 3211         | 3573         | 6785         |
| Ward 2          | 3347          | 4011         | 7358         | 17         | 11        | 28         | 17              | 10        | 26         | 45          | 39          | 84          | 7         | 1         | 8          | 3433         | 4072         | 7505         |
| Ward 3          | 3622          | 4177         | 7799         | 15         | 10        | 25         | 9               | 2         | 12         | 43          | 40          | 83          | 6         | 2         | 8          | 3695         | 4231         | 7926         |
| Ward 4          | 2494          | 2656         | 5151         | 10         | 10        | 20         | 14              | 9         | 23         | 312         | 339         | 651         | 12        | 9         | 21         | 2843         | 3023         | 5866         |
| Ward 5          | 2686          | 3018         | 5704         | 2          | 9         | 12         | 6               | 2         | 8          | 156         | 154         | 311         | 5         | 3         | 8          | 2856         | 3187         | 6043         |
| Ward 6          | 2381          | 2349         | 4731         | 22         | 10        | 32         | 12              | 2         | 14         | 810         | 872         | 1683        | 36        | 17        | 54         | 3262         | 3251         | 6513         |
| Ward 7          | 2481          | 2732         | 5213         | 14         | 7         | 22         | 10              | 9         | 19         | 555         | 628         | 1183        | 10        | 4         | 15         | 3072         | 3380         | 6452         |
| Ward 8          | 2320          | 2785         | 5104         | 2          | 2         | 4          | 5               | 1         | 6          | 7           | 4           | 11          | 7         | 1         | 8          | 2341         | 2793         | 5134         |
| Ward 9          | 3873          | 4186         | 8059         | 13         | 13        | 26         | 5               | 1         | 6          | 2           | 1           | 3           | 7         | 1         | 8          | 3900         | 4202         | 8102         |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>26052</b>  | <b>29102</b> | <b>55154</b> | <b>104</b> | <b>80</b> | <b>184</b> | <b>102</b>      | <b>43</b> | <b>146</b> | <b>2256</b> | <b>2446</b> | <b>4701</b> | <b>97</b> | <b>41</b> | <b>139</b> | <b>28611</b> | <b>31713</b> | <b>60324</b> |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

Table above shows that large number of Black African population were found in all wards followed by whites then Indian or Asian. Coloured had the lowest population. Black African population were dominant in Ward 9 (8 059) followed by Ward 3 (7 799) and Ward 2 (7 358). Ward 6 had highest proportion of white population (1 683) followed by Ward 7 (1 183) and Ward 1 (692).

**Figure 4: Percentage distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality by population group**



Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)

Figure 4 above indicates that black African population group is dominant in the municipality and it has slightly increased from 91.4 % to 93.0 % in 2016 as well as Indian/Asian population from 0.2 % in 2011 to 0.4 % in 2016. While White population has slightly decreased from 7.8 % in 2011 to 6.3 % in 2016 and coloured population did not have any changes.

**Table: Distribution of population aged 3 years and older by language and gender in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Language                     | Census 2011 |        |       | CS 2016 |        |       |
|------------------------------|-------------|--------|-------|---------|--------|-------|
|                              | Male        | Female | Total | Male    | Female | Total |
| Afrikaans                    | 2424        | 2566   | 4991  | 1719    | 2294   | 4013  |
| English                      | 306         | 277    | 584   | 242     | 225    | 467   |
| IsiNdebele                   | 60          | 55     | 115   | -       | -      | -     |
| IsiXhosa                     | 274         | 204    | 479   | 171     | 121    | 291   |
| IsiZulu                      | 2856        | 3096   | 5952  | 2630    | 2766   | 5396  |
| Sepedi                       | 40          | 17     | 57    | 64      | 127    | 192   |
| Sesotho                      | 19477       | 22379  | 41856 | 24586   | 26395  | 50981 |
| Setswana                     | 72          | 49     | 121   | 23      | 29     | 51    |
| Sign language                | 433         | 498    | 931   | -       | -      | -     |
| SiSwati                      | 22          | 5      | 27    | -       | -      | -     |
| Tshivenda                    | 15          | 4      | 19    | -       | -      | -     |
| Xitsonga                     | 28          | 4      | 33    | 15      | -      | 15    |
| Khoi; nama and san languages |             |        |       | -       | -      | -     |
| Other                        | 158         | 40     | 198   | 71      | 31     | 102   |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)

Table above indicates that Sesotho was the most spoken language in the municipality and it increased from 41 856 in 2011 to 50 981 in 2016, followed by IsiZulu which decreased from

5 952 in 2011 to 5 396 in 2016 and population spoken Afrikaans in the households decreased from 4 991 in 2011 to 4 013 in 2016. Less spoken language in the municipality was English which slightly decreased from 584 in 2011 to 467 in 2016 followed by IsiXhosa which decreased from 479 in 2011 to 291 in 2016.

### 2.5.3 Migration

Migration can be defined as a change in a person's permanent or usual place of residence<sup>2</sup>. Along with fertility and mortality, migration is one of the components of population change. Information on previous and usual province of residence refers to migration between the 2001 and 2011 Censuses. Lifetime migration on the other hand deals with movements based on where the person was born and where they currently reside.

**Table: Distribution of population by citizenship and gender in Nketoana Local Municipality**

|             | SA Citizenship |        |       | Non-Citizenship |        |       | Unspecified |        |       |
|-------------|----------------|--------|-------|-----------------|--------|-------|-------------|--------|-------|
|             | Male           | Female | Total | Male            | Female | Total | Male        | Female | Total |
| Census 2011 | 27889          | 31125  | 59014 | 328             | 200    | 528   | 93          | 80     | 172   |
| CS 2016     | 30937          | 33642  | 64579 | 205             | 87     | 292   | -           | 22     | 22    |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

The table above shows distribution of population by citizenship and gender in Nketoana Local Municipality. In both 2011 and 2016, more females had the South African citizenship than males whereas more males were non- South Africans than females in both years in Nketoana LM. Persons with citizenship increased from 59 014 in 2011 to 64 579 in 2016, whilst non-citizens decreased from 528 in 2011 to 292 in 2016.

**Table: Distribution of population by region of birth in Nketoana Local Municipality**

|             | Born in South Africa |        |       | Born Outside South Africa |        |       | Unspecified |        |       | Total |        |       |
|-------------|----------------------|--------|-------|---------------------------|--------|-------|-------------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
|             | Male                 | Female | Total | Male                      | Female | Total | Male        | Female | Total | Male  | Female | Total |
| Census 2011 | 27680                | 30885  | 58564 | 214                       | 151    | 365   | 718         | 678    | 1396  | 28611 | 31713  | 60324 |
| CS 2016     | 30902                | 33630  | 64532 | 240                       | 99     | 339   | -           | 22     | 22    | 31142 | 33751  | 64893 |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

The table above shows distribution of population by region of birth and gender in Nketoana Local Municipality. In both 2011 and 2016, more female population were born in South African than male population, whereas more males were born outside South Africa than females. Persons who were born in South Africa increased from 58 564 in 2011 to 64 532 in 2016.

**Table: Distribution of population by geography and region of birth per town in Nketoana**

**Local Municipality**

| Geography       | Born in South Africa |              |              | Born Outside South Africa |            |            | Unspecified |            |             | Total        |              |              |
|-----------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                 | Male                 | Female       | Total        | Male                      | Female     | Total      | Male        | Female     | Total       | Male         | Female       | Total        |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>27680</b>         | <b>30885</b> | <b>58564</b> | <b>214</b>                | <b>151</b> | <b>365</b> | <b>718</b>  | <b>678</b> | <b>1396</b> | <b>28611</b> | <b>31713</b> | <b>60324</b> |
| Petrus Steyn    | 222                  | 245          | 467          | 3                         | 4          | 8          | 55          | 66         | 121         | 280          | 316          | 596          |
| Mamafubedu      | 5465                 | 6571         | 12036        | 48                        | 12         | 61         | 104         | 96         | 200         | 5618         | 6679         | 12297        |
| Nketoana NU     | 5720                 | 5344         | 11064        | 32                        | 31         | 63         | 89          | 98         | 187         | 5842         | 5473         | 11315        |
| Reitz           | 1434                 | 1617         | 3051         | 20                        | 12         | 32         | 131         | 148        | 279         | 1585         | 1777         | 3362         |
| Petsana         | 7728                 | 8775         | 16503        | 55                        | 39         | 93         | 121         | 103        | 225         | 7904         | 8918         | 16821        |
| Ntha            | 4954                 | 5797         | 10751        | 18                        | 27         | 45         | 91          | 102        | 193         | 5064         | 5926         | 10990        |
| Lindley         | 380                  | 431          | 811          | 29                        | 13         | 42         | 103         | 54         | 157         | 513          | 497          | 1010         |
| Leratswana      | 1698                 | 2005         | 3703         | 3                         | 10         | 13         | 19          | 7          | 26          | 1721         | 2022         | 3743         |
| Arlington       | 77                   | 100          | 177          | 4                         | 3          | 7          | 5           | 3          | 8           | 86           | 106          | 192          |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

The table above shows distribution of population by region of birth and gender per town in Nketoana Local Municipality. In 2011 more females had the South African citizenship than males except in Nketoana NU, whereas more males were non- South Africans than females except in Petrus Steyn. The highest proportion of persons with citizenship were found in Petsana (16 503) followed by Mamafubedu (12 036) and Nketoana NU (11 064). The lowest population of people who were born in South Africa were found in Arlington (177).

**Table : Distribution of population by region of birth and gender per ward in Nketoana Local**

**Municipality**

| Ward            | Born in South Africa |              |              | Born Outside South Africa |            |            | Unspecified |            |             | Total        |              |              |
|-----------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                 | Male                 | Female       | Total        | Male                      | Female     | Total      | Male        | Female     | Total       | Male         | Female       | Total        |
| Ward 1          | 3041                 | 3409         | 6450         | 34                        | 11         | 46         | 136         | 153        | 289         | 3211         | 3573         | 6785         |
| Ward 2          | 3387                 | 4053         | 7440         | 19                        | 7          | 25         | 27          | 12         | 39          | 3433         | 4072         | 7505         |
| Ward 3          | 3608                 | 4139         | 7747         | 15                        | 22         | 37         | 72          | 70         | 141         | 3695         | 4231         | 7926         |
| Ward 4          | 2678                 | 2913         | 5591         | 34                        | 18         | 52         | 131         | 93         | 224         | 2843         | 3023         | 5866         |
| Ward 5          | 2795                 | 3131         | 5926         | 17                        | 17         | 34         | 43          | 39         | 82          | 2856         | 3187         | 6043         |
| Ward 6          | 3054                 | 3039         | 6093         | 24                        | 12         | 36         | 184         | 200        | 384         | 3262         | 3251         | 6513         |
| Ward 7          | 2980                 | 3293         | 6273         | 43                        | 38         | 82         | 49          | 48         | 98          | 3072         | 3380         | 6452         |
| Ward 8          | 2308                 | 2766         | 5074         | 16                        | 12         | 28         | 16          | 15         | 32          | 2341         | 2793         | 5134         |
| Ward 9          | 3828                 | 4142         | 7970         | 12                        | 13         | 25         | 60          | 47         | 107         | 3900         | 4202         | 8102         |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>27680</b>         | <b>30885</b> | <b>58564</b> | <b>214</b>                | <b>151</b> | <b>365</b> | <b>718</b>  | <b>678</b> | <b>1396</b> | <b>28611</b> | <b>31713</b> | <b>60324</b> |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

The table above shows distribution of population by region of birth and gender per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality. In 2011 more females were born in South Africa than males except in Ward 6, whereas more males were non- South Africans than females except in Ward 3. The highest proportion of persons with citizenship were found in Petsana (16 503)



followed by Mamafubedu (12 036) and Nketoana NU (11 064). The lowest population of people who were born in South Africa were found in Alington (177).

#### 2.5.4 Disability

Disability is any condition of the body or mind that makes it more difficult for the person with the condition to do certain in activities and interact with the world around them. The South African National Development (NDP, 2030) outlines the roadmap towards disability strategies and interventions aimed at improving the lives of persons with disability. Dimensions of disability are describes as difficulty of level of difficulty in seeing, hearing, communicating, walking/climbing stairs, remembering / concentrating and self-care. This section highlights the disability status which reported six functional domains.

**Table: Distribution of population aged 5 years and older by disability type, degree of difficulty in functioning and gender in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Disability Type            | Degree of difficulty | Census 2011 |        |       | CS 2016 |        |       |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------|--------|-------|---------|--------|-------|
|                            |                      | Male        | Female | Total | Male    | Female | Total |
| Seeing                     | No difficulty        | 21520       | 23054  | 44575 | 26097   | 26847  | 52944 |
|                            | Some difficulty      | 2437        | 3547   | 5984  | 1872    | 2889   | 4761  |
|                            | A lot of difficulty  | 446         | 772    | 1218  | 409     | 809    | 1217  |
|                            | Cannot do at all     | 38          | 43     | 81    | -       | 23     | 23    |
|                            | Do not know          | 9           | 5      | 14    | 15      | -      | 15    |
| Hearing                    | No difficulty        | 23281       | 25616  | 48898 | 27102   | 28896  | 55998 |
|                            | Some difficulty      | 895         | 1468   | 2363  | 1039    | 1456   | 2494  |
|                            | A lot of difficulty  | 192         | 262    | 454   | 236     | 216    | 452   |
|                            | Cannot do at all     | 19          | 25     | 44    | -       | -      | -     |
|                            | Do not know          | 7           | 5      | 12    | 15      | -      | 15    |
| Communicating              | No difficulty        | 23873       | 26802  | 50675 | 27697   | 29935  | 57633 |
|                            | Some difficulty      | 320         | 355    | 675   | 458     | 533    | 992   |
|                            | A lot of difficulty  | 80          | 65     | 145   | 190     | 73     | 263   |
|                            | Cannot do at all     | 40          | 41     | 81    | 32      | 26     | 58    |
|                            | Do not know          | 10          | 10     | 20    | 15      | -      | 15    |
| Walking or climbing stairs | No difficulty        | 23656       | 26080  | 49736 | 27033   | 28937  | 55970 |
|                            | Some difficulty      | 562         | 965    | 1527  | 797     | 1100   | 1897  |
|                            | A lot of difficulty  | 170         | 275    | 445   | 495     | 473    | 969   |
|                            | Cannot do at all     | 32          | 72     | 104   | 35      | 58     | 93    |
|                            | Do not know          | 16          | 1      | 17    | 32      | -      | 32    |
| Remembering/Concentrating  | No difficulty        | 22525       | 24489  | 47014 | 27245   | 28755  | 56000 |
|                            | Some difficulty      | 1303        | 2013   | 3316  | 641     | 1331   | 1972  |
|                            | A lot of difficulty  | 399         | 703    | 1102  | 436     | 459    | 895   |
|                            | Cannot do at all     | 94          | 84     | 178   | 55      | 23     | 77    |
|                            | Do not know          | 29          | 14     | 42    | 15      | -      | 15    |
| Self-Care                  | No difficulty        | 22146       | 24927  | 47073 | 27213   | 29578  | 56790 |
|                            | Some difficulty      | 790         | 926    | 1715  | 783     | 817    | 1601  |

|                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| A lot of difficulty | 452 | 479 | 932 | 353 | 150 | 503 |
| Cannot do at all    | 313 | 305 | 618 | 28  | 23  | 51  |
| Do not know         | 62  | 69  | 130 | 15  | -   | 15  |

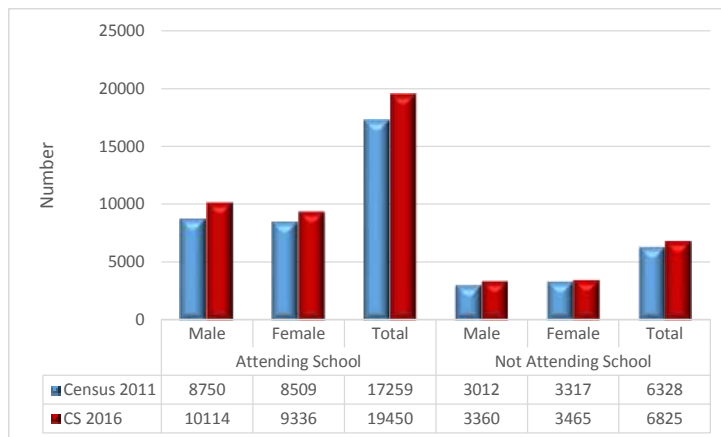
*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Table above shows that over the period of 2011 and 2016, the profile of persons with no difficulty in the six functional domains had increased from 2011 to 2016. People with some of difficulties in hearing, communicating, walking /climbing stairs, and , have increased in 2016 except for those who had some difficulties in seeing self-care and increased in 2016. Those who cannot do at all decreased had decreased in 2016 in all six functional domains.

## 2.6 Education

Educating is important to the economic growth in a country and the development of its industries, providing a trained workforce and skilled professionals required. The education measure represents the highest level of education of an individual, using the aged 5 years and older.

**Figure 8: Distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality population aged 5-24 by school attendance and gender**



*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Figure 8 above displays school attendance patterns among individuals between aged 5-24 years in Nketoana Local Municipality. In both 2011 and 2016 more males were found to be attending school than females whereas females were more likely not to attend school than males.

**Table : Distribution of population aged 5-24 by school attendance and gender per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town            | Attending School |             |              | Not Attending School |             |             |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                 | Male             | Female      | Total        | Male                 | Female      | Total       |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>8750</b>      | <b>8509</b> | <b>17259</b> | <b>3012</b>          | <b>3317</b> | <b>6328</b> |
| Petrus Steyn    | 25               | 28          | 53           | 13                   | 22          | 35          |
| Mamafubedu      | 1934             | 2050        | 3984         | 621                  | 696         | 1316        |
| Nketoana NU     | 1171             | 999         | 2170         | 667                  | 764         | 1430        |
| Reitz           | 341              | 365         | 707          | 148                  | 102         | 249         |
| Petsana         | 2631             | 2493        | 5125         | 838                  | 911         | 1749        |
| Ntha            | 1945             | 1888        | 3832         | 506                  | 565         | 1071        |
| Lindley         | 87               | 92          | 179          | 18                   | 31          | 49          |
| Leratswana      | 599              | 571         | 1170         | 194                  | 216         | 410         |
| Arlington       | 16               | 23          | 39           | 7                    | 11          | 18          |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above shows school attendance aged between 5-24 years per town in Nketoana Local Municipality. In Petsana more males (2 631) were found to be attending school than females (2 493) whereas females (911) were more likely not to attend school than males (838). In Mamafubedu more females (2 050) were attending school than males (1 934). In 2011 more females were more likely not to attend school except in Reitz where females (102) were less likely to attend school than males (148).

**Table: Distribution of population aged 5-24 by school attendance and gender per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Ward            | Attending School |             |              | Not Attending School |             |             |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                 | Male             | Female      | Total        | Male                 | Female      | Total       |
| Ward 1          | 872              | 910         | 1782         | 313                  | 371         | 685         |
| Ward 2          | 1215             | 1294        | 2508         | 386                  | 438         | 824         |
| Ward 3          | 1335             | 1299        | 2634         | 377                  | 439         | 816         |
| Ward 4          | 835              | 773         | 1608         | 263                  | 286         | 549         |
| Ward 5          | 873              | 825         | 1698         | 314                  | 365         | 679         |
| Ward 6          | 713              | 633         | 1346         | 370                  | 341         | 711         |
| Ward 7          | 781              | 759         | 1540         | 324                  | 349         | 673         |
| Ward 8          | 777              | 811         | 1588         | 233                  | 273         | 505         |
| Ward 9          | 1349             | 1205        | 2554         | 431                  | 454         | 885         |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>8750</b>      | <b>8509</b> | <b>17259</b> | <b>3012</b>          | <b>3317</b> | <b>6328</b> |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above shows school attendance aged between 5-24 years per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality. In Ward 3 more males (1 335) were found to be attending school than females (1 299). The highest number of females who were more likely not to attend school were found in Ward 9 (454) followed by Ward 3 (439) and Ward 2 (438).

**Table: Distribution of population aged 5 years and older by highest level of education attained and gender in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Highest level of education                    | Gender |        | Total |
|---|--------|--------|-------|
|   | Male   | Female |       |
| No schooling                                  | 2070   | 3092   | 5161  |
| Gade 0  | 1164   | 1142   | 2306  |
| Grade 1 / Sub A                               | 1233   | 1326   | 2560  |
| Grade 2 / Sub B                               | 1112   | 1174   | 2286  |
| Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI       | 1178   | 1319   | 2498  |
| Grade 4 / Std 2                               | 1271   | 1450   | 2721  |
| Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2                        | 1288   | 1382   | 2670  |
| Grade 6 / Std 4                               | 1298   | 1481   | 2779  |
| Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3                       | 1537   | 1638   | 3175  |
| Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1                      | 2125   | 2260   | 4385  |
| Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4              | 1713   | 1892   | 3605  |
| Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3                     | 2195   | 2417   | 4612  |
| Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4                     | 1766   | 2055   | 3821  |
| Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5                    | 3584   | 3854   | 7438  |
| NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2                    | 31     | 33     | 63    |
| NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3                   | 35     | 10     | 45    |
| NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4                   | 51     | 19     | 70    |
| N4 / NTC 4                                    | 40     | 24     | 65    |
| N5 /NTC 5                                     | 26     | 46     | 72    |
| N6 / NTC 6                                    | 45     | 58     | 103   |
| Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10  | 9      | 21     | 30    |
| Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10      | 31     | 37     | 67    |
| Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10            | 91     | 112    | 203   |
| Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10                | 221    | 301    | 522   |
| Higher Diploma                                | 252    | 285    | 537   |
| Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma | 38     | 37     | 75    |
| Bachelors Degree                              | 166    | 150    | 316   |
| Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma    | 57     | 67     | 124   |
| Honours degree                                | 59     | 85     | 143   |
| Higher Degree Masters / PhD                   | 48     | 30     | 78    |
| Other   | 48     | 20     | 69    |
| Unspecified                                   | -      | -      | -     |
| Not applicable                                | 302    | 304    | 606   |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Table 22 above shows highest level of education attained by gender. In 2011 more females had no schooling than males. Both males and females had highest proportion of population attained matric in 2011.

**Table 23: Distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality population aged 5 years and older by highest level of education attained and gender**

| Highest level of education   | Gender |        | Total |
|--|--------|--------|-------|
|  | Male   | Female |       |
| No schooling   | 1483   | 2194   | 3677  |
| Grade 0  | 1339   | 1349   | 2687  |
| Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1  | 930    | 984    | 1913  |
| Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2  | 736    | 752    | 1488  |
| Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1  | 1667   | 1327   | 2993  |
| Grade 4/Standard 2   | 1321   | 1450   | 2771  |
| Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2  | 1424   | 1988   | 3412  |
| Grade 6/Standard 4   | 1516   | 1724   | 3240  |
| Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3  | 1579   | 1631   | 3210  |
| Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1  | 2078   | 1693   | 3771  |
| Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 1                | 2431   | 1982   | 4414  |
| Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/Occupational certificate NQF Level 2                      | 3062   | 2894   | 5956  |
| Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3         | 2027   | 2736   | 4763  |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3 | 5510   | 6213   | 11723 |
| NTC I/N1   | 19     | 28     | 46    |
| NTCII/N2   | 35     | -      | 35    |
| NTCIII/N3  | 38     | 41     | 79    |
| N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5  | 77     | 60     | 137   |
| N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5  | -      | 17     | 17    |
| N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5  | 56     | 114    | 171   |
| Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10   | 18     | -      | 18    |
| Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10   | 19     | -      | 19    |
| Higher/National/Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/Occupational certificate NQF      | 81     | 153    | 234   |
| Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10/Occupational certificate NQF Level 6                    | 238    | 381    | 618   |
| Higher Diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7                                  | 132    | 119    | 250   |

|   |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|
| Post-Higher Diploma (Master's   | 184 | 113 | 297 |
| Bachelor's degree/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7                    | 116 | 156 | 271 |
| Honours degree/Post-graduate diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 8 | 76  | 173 | 249 |
| Master's/Professional Master's at NQF Level 9 degree                      | -   | 23  | 23  |
| PHD (Doctoral degree/Professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)        | 78  | 172 | 250 |
| Other   | 29  | 73  | 103 |
| Do not know   | 37  | -   | 37  |
| Unspecified   | 59  | 52  | 111 |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)

Table 23 above indicates that, In Community Survey 2016, more females had no schooling than males. Highest proportion of population attained grade 12. Table shows that there was an increase on people who obtained matric as compared to Census 2011.

## 2.7 EMPLOYMENT

The labour force of a country consists of everyone of working age (above a certain age and below retirement) that are participating as workers, i.e. people who are actively employed or seeking employment. This is also called the economically active population (EAP). People not included are students, retired people, stay-at-home parents, people in prisons or similar institutions, people employed in jobs or professions with unreported income, as well as discouraged workers who cannot find work.

The economically active population (EAP) is defined as people (aged between 15 and 64 years) who are able willing and willing to work, and who are actively looking for work. (It includes both employed and unemployed people as well as people, who recently have not taken any active steps to find employment is, not included in the measure. These people may or (may not) consider themselves unemployed. Regardless, they are counted as discouraged work seekers, and thus form part of the non- economically active population.

**Note:** CS 2016 do not have employment information.

**Table: Distribution of Nketoana Local Municipality population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and unemployment rate**

| Employment Status | Gender |        | Total |
|-------------------|--------|--------|-------|
|                   | Male   | Female |       |
| Employed          | 8363   | 5043   | 13406 |

|                          |             |             |             |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Unemployed               | 2315        | 3540        | 5855        |
| Not economically active  | 7056        | 11014       | 18070       |
| <b>Unemployment rate</b> | <b>21,7</b> | <b>41,2</b> | <b>30,4</b> |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Table 24 above indicates the distribution of employment status, gender as well as unemployment rate of population aged between 15 and 64 years in Nketoana local municipality for Census 2011. In 2011, 13 406 population were employed and 5 855 population were unemployed whereas 18 070 thousand population were not economically active. The overall municipal unemployment rate was found to be 30.4 % whereas females had more unemployment rate (41.2 %) than males (21.7%) (Based on the official definition of unemployment).

**Table 25: Distribution of population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and unemployment rate per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town            | Employed    |             |              | Unemployed  |             |             | Not economically active |              |              | Unemployment rate |             |             |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                 | Male        | Female      | Total        | Male        | Female      | Total       | Male                    | Female       | Total        | Male              | Female      | Total       |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>8363</b> | <b>5043</b> | <b>13406</b> | <b>2315</b> | <b>3540</b> | <b>5855</b> | <b>7056</b>             | <b>11014</b> | <b>18070</b> | <b>21,7</b>       | <b>41,2</b> | <b>30,4</b> |
| Petrus Steyn    | 90          | 52          | 141          | 15          | 18          | 32          | 77                      | 112          | 189          | 14,3              | 25,7        | 18,5        |
| Mamafubedu      | 1037        | 664         | 1702         | 591         | 860         | 1452        | 1597                    | 2445         | 4042         | 36,3              | 56,4        | 46,0        |
| Nketoana NU     | 3122        | 1382        | 4504         | 130         | 488         | 618         | 645                     | 1719         | 2365         | 4,0               | 26,1        | 12,1        |
| Reitz           | 718         | 536         | 1254         | 69          | 86          | 155         | 305                     | 519          | 824          | 8,8               | 13,8        | 11,0        |
| Petsana         | 2151        | 1509        | 3660         | 791         | 1149        | 1940        | 2036                    | 2966         | 5003         | 26,9              | 43,2        | 34,6        |
| Ntha            | 742         | 560         | 1302         | 462         | 609         | 1071        | 1719                    | 2304         | 4023         | 38,4              | 52,1        | 45,1        |
| Lindley         | 178         | 107         | 285          | 18          | 24          | 42          | 180                     | 178          | 358          | 9,2               | 18,3        | 12,8        |
| Leratswana      | 289         | 198         | 487          | 237         | 296         | 533         | 484                     | 746          | 1230         | 45,1              | 59,9        | 52,3        |
| Arlington       | 36          | 35          | 71           | 2           | 10          | 12          | 12                      | 24           | 36           | 5,3               | 22,2        | 14,5        |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

The above table indicates the distribution of employment status, gender as well as unemployment rate of population aged between 15 and 64 years per town in Nketoana local municipality for Census 2011. In 2011, 4 504 Nketoana NU population were employed followed by Petsana (3 660) and 1 940 population in Petsana were unemployed followed by Mamafubedu (1 452) and Ntha (1 701). The highest proportion of population not economically active were found in Petsana (5 003) followed by Mamafubedu (4 042) and Ntha (4 023). The overall municipal unemployment rate was found to be high Leratswana (52.3%) followed by Mamafubedu (46.0%) and Petsana (34.6%) and lowest proportion of unemployment rate were found low in Nketoana NU (12.1%) and Reitz (11.0%) whereas females had more unemployment rate than males in all towns. (Based on the official definition of unemployment).



**Table 26: Distribution of population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and unemployment rate per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Ward            | Employed    |             |              | Unemployed  |             |             | Not economically active |              |              | Not economically active |              |              | Not economically active |             |             |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                 | Male        | Female      | Total        | Male        | Female      | Total       | Male                    | Female       | Total        | Male                    | Female       | Total        | Male                    | Female      | Total       |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>8363</b> | <b>5043</b> | <b>13406</b> | <b>2315</b> | <b>3540</b> | <b>5855</b> | <b>7056</b>             | <b>11014</b> | <b>18070</b> | <b>7056</b>             | <b>11014</b> | <b>18070</b> | <b>21,7</b>             | <b>41,2</b> | <b>30,4</b> |
| Ward 1          | 913         | 464         | 1377         | 249         | 374         | 623         | 830                     | 1326         | 2156         | 830                     | 1326         | 2156         | 21,4                    | 44,6        | 31,2        |
| Ward 2          | 655         | 408         | 1063         | 367         | 554         | 921         | 926                     | 1476         | 2403         | 926                     | 1476         | 2403         | 35,9                    | 57,6        | 46,4        |
| Ward 3          | 675         | 464         | 1139         | 323         | 427         | 751         | 1159                    | 1586         | 2745         | 1159                    | 1586         | 2745         | 32,4                    | 47,9        | 39,7        |
| Ward 4          | 828         | 461         | 1289         | 178         | 278         | 457         | 812                     | 1121         | 1932         | 812                     | 1121         | 1932         | 17,7                    | 37,6        | 26,2        |
| Ward 5          | 829         | 468         | 1297         | 271         | 426         | 697         | 643                     | 1096         | 1739         | 643                     | 1096         | 1739         | 24,6                    | 47,7        | 35,0        |
| Ward 6          | 1485        | 765         | 2250         | 137         | 259         | 396         | 545                     | 1066         | 1611         | 545                     | 1066         | 1611         | 8,4                     | 25,3        | 15,0        |
| Ward 7          | 1276        | 841         | 2117         | 165         | 286         | 451         | 582                     | 1036         | 1618         | 582                     | 1036         | 1618         | 11,5                    | 25,4        | 17,6        |
| Ward 8          | 587         | 519         | 1106         | 243         | 292         | 535         | 624                     | 945          | 1569         | 624                     | 945          | 1569         | 29,3                    | 36,0        | 32,6        |
| Ward 9          | 1114        | 652         | 1766         | 382         | 644         | 1025        | 935                     | 1361         | 2296         | 935                     | 1361         | 2296         | 25,5                    | 49,7        | 36,7        |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

The above table indicates the distribution of employment status, gender as well as unemployment rate of population aged between 15 and 64 years per ward in Nketoana local municipality. 2 250 Ward 6 population were employed followed by Ward 7 (2 117) and (1 766) in Ward 9. 1 025 population in Ward 9 were unemployed followed by 751 in Ward 3. The highest proportion of population not economically active were found in Ward 3 (2 745) followed by Ward 2 (2 403) and Ward 9 (2 296). In 2011 more males were employed than females whereas more females were unemployed. The overall municipal unemployment rate was found to be high Ward 2 (46.4%) followed by Ward 3 (39.7%) and Ward 9 (36.7%) and lowest proportion of unemployment rate were found low in Ward 7 (17.6%) and Ward 6 (15.0%) (12.1%). Females had more unemployment rate than males in all wards. (Based on the official definition of unemployment).

**Table: Distribution of employed population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and type of sector in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Type of sector         | Gender |        | Total |
|------------------------|--------|--------|-------|
|                        | Male   | Female |       |
| In the formal sector   | 6028   | 3349   | 9377  |
| In the informal sector | 1292   | 704    | 1996  |
| Private household      | 924    | 933    | 1857  |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above indicates the distribution of employed population aged between 15 and 64 years in Nketoana local municipality by type of sector and gender. Highest proportion of employed population were found in the formal sector with 9 377 followed by informal sector with 1 996 and private households had the lowest proportion of employed population. (1857). In 2011, it was found that, more males were employed than females except in private household where females were employed than male.

**Table : Distribution of employed population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and type of sector per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town            | In the formal sector |             |             | In the informal sector |            |             | Private household |            |             |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------|------------|-------------|-------------------|------------|-------------|
|                 | Male                 | Female      | Total       | Male                   | Female     | Total       | Male              | Female     | Total       |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>6028</b>          | <b>3349</b> | <b>9377</b> | <b>1292</b>            | <b>704</b> | <b>1996</b> | <b>924</b>        | <b>933</b> | <b>1857</b> |
| Petrus Steyn    | 50                   | 29          | 78          | 17                     | 10         | 27          | 21                | 11         | 32          |
| Mamafubedu      | 705                  | 467         | 1173        | 187                    | 65         | 252         | 113               | 121        | 235         |
| Nketoana NU     | 2421                 | 956         | 3377        | 376                    | 191        | 567         | 302               | 231        | 534         |
| Reitz           | 581                  | 458         | 1039        | 86                     | 37         | 123         | 41                | 33         | 74          |
| Petsana         | 1404                 | 836         | 2240        | 393                    | 272        | 665         | 308               | 376        | 683         |
| Ntha            | 554                  | 373         | 927         | 74                     | 45         | 119         | 107               | 138        | 245         |
| Lindley         | 131                  | 85          | 216         | 32                     | 17         | 50          | 15                | 3          | 18          |
| Leratswana      | 155                  | 120         | 275         | 119                    | 58         | 177         | 15                | 19         | 34          |
| Arlington       | 27                   | 25          | 52          | 7                      | 9          | 16          | 2                 | 1          | 3           |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above indicates the distribution of employed population aged between 15 and 64 years per town in Nketoana local municipality by employment status and gender. The overall employed people per town were found to be in formal sectors. The informal sector was found to be more than that of private households. Highest proportion of population in formal sector were found Nketoana NU (3 377) and Petsana (2 240) as well as Mamafubedu (1 173) and females were more employed than males in this sector. It was found that, more males were employed than females except in private household where females were employed than male.

**Table : Distribution of employed population aged between 15 and 64 years by employment status, gender and type of sector per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Ward            | In the formal sector |             |             | In the informal sector |            |             | Private household |            |             |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------|------------|-------------|-------------------|------------|-------------|
|                 | Male                 | Female      | Total       | Male                   | Female     | Total       | Male              | Female     | Total       |
| Ward 1          | 698                  | 331         | 1029        | 112                    | 47         | 159         | 70                | 74         | 144         |
| Ward 2          | 478                  | 291         | 769         | 103                    | 38         | 140         | 71                | 78         | 149         |
| Ward 3          | 516                  | 322         | 837         | 59                     | 40         | 99          | 97                | 99         | 196         |
| Ward 4          | 726                  | 373         | 1099        | 63                     | 35         | 98          | 35                | 51         | 85          |
| Ward 5          | 412                  | 275         | 686         | 307                    | 132        | 439         | 107               | 60         | 167         |
| Ward 6          | 1164                 | 540         | 1705        | 168                    | 75         | 243         | 138               | 143        | 280         |
| Ward 7          | 924                  | 597         | 1520        | 187                    | 116        | 303         | 154               | 125        | 279         |
| Ward 8          | 402                  | 308         | 711         | 148                    | 128        | 276         | 37                | 80         | 117         |
| Ward 9          | 708                  | 312         | 1021        | 145                    | 94         | 239         | 217               | 222        | 439         |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>6028</b>          | <b>3349</b> | <b>9377</b> | <b>1292</b>            | <b>704</b> | <b>1996</b> | <b>924</b>        | <b>933</b> | <b>1857</b> |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above indicates the distribution of employed population aged between 15 and 64 years per ward in Nketoana local municipality by type of sector and gender. The overall employed people were found to be in formal sectors. The informal sector was found to be more than that of private households. Highest proportion of population in formal sector were found in Ward 6 (1 706) and Ward 7 (1 520) and females were more employed than males in this sector. Ward 5(439), Ward 7 (303) and Ward 8 (276) had highest population employed in informal sectors and few population were employed in Ward 3 and 4 (99 and 98) respectively. It was found that, more males were employed than females except in private household where females were employed than male.

## 2.8 Households Information

A household is defined as a group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone.

**Table: Total number of households per municipality**

| Municipality       | Census 2011 |             | CS 2016    |             |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
|                    | Households  | Percentages | Households | Percentages |
| Setsotho           | 33687       | 15,5        | 37388      | 15,2        |
| Dihlabeng          | 38593       | 17,7        | 46857      | 19,0        |
| Nketoana           | 17318       | 7,9         | 19664      | 8,0         |
| Maluti a Phofung   | 100228      | 46,0        | 110725     | 45,0        |
| Phumelela          | 12888       | 5,9         | 14586      | 5,9         |
| Mantsopa           | 15170       | 7,0         | 16951      | 6,9         |
| Thabo Mofutsanyana | 217884      | 100,0       | 246171     | 100,0       |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

The table above shows household distribution in Nketoana LM in comparison with other local municipalities within the district between 2011 and 2016. Maluti a Phofung LM had the highest share of households in 2011 (46.0%) and in 2016 (45.0%) respectively followed by Dihlabeng LM with 17.7 % in 2011 and 19.0 in 2016 and Setsoto LM with 15.5% in 2011 and 15.2% in 2016. Nketoane had the lowest share of households in 2011 (7.9 %) and 8.0% in 2016, the households slightly increased with 0.1% in 2016.

**Table : Total number of households per town in Nketoana Local municipality**

| Town            | Households   | Percentages  |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>17318</b> | <b>100,0</b> |
| Petrus Steyn    | 231          | 1,3          |
| Mamafubedu      | 3138         | 18,1         |
| Nketoana NU     | 3116         | 18,0         |
| Reitz           | 1130         | 6,5          |
| Petsana         | 5105         | 29,5         |
| Ntha            | 3010         | 17,4         |
| Lindley         | 354          | 2,0          |
| Leratswana      | 1172         | 6,8          |
| Arlington       | 64           | 0,4          |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>17318</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

The above table shows distribution of households per town in Nketoana LM in 2011. In 2011 Petsana had the highest number of households (5 105) followed by Mamafubedu (3 318) and Nketoana NU (3 116). The lowest number of households were found in Lindley (354) followed by Petrus Steyn (231) an Arlington (64).

**Table: Total number of households per municipality**

| Ward            | Households   | Percentages  |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| Ward 1          | 1928         | 11,1         |
| Ward 2          | 1869         | 10,8         |
| Ward 3          | 2174         | 12,6         |
| Ward 4          | 1763         | 10,2         |
| Ward 5          | 1753         | 10,1         |
| Ward 6          | 1869         | 10,8         |
| Ward 7          | 2114         | 12,2         |
| Ward 8          | 1522         | 8,8          |
| Ward 9          | 2326         | 13,4         |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>17318</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

The table above shows total number and percentages of households per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality. In 2011 Ward 9 had the highest percentage of households (13.4%) followed by Ward 3 (12.6%) and Ward 7 (12.2%), the lowest percentage were found in Ward 4 (10.2%) followed by Ward 5 (10.1%) and Ward 8 (8.8%).

**Table: Distribution of total population, number of households and average household size in Nketoana local Municipality**

|             | <b>Total population</b> | <b>Households</b> | <b>Average household size</b> |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Census 2011 | 60324                   | 17318             | 3.5                           |
| CS 2016     | <b>64893</b>            | 19664             | 3.3                           |

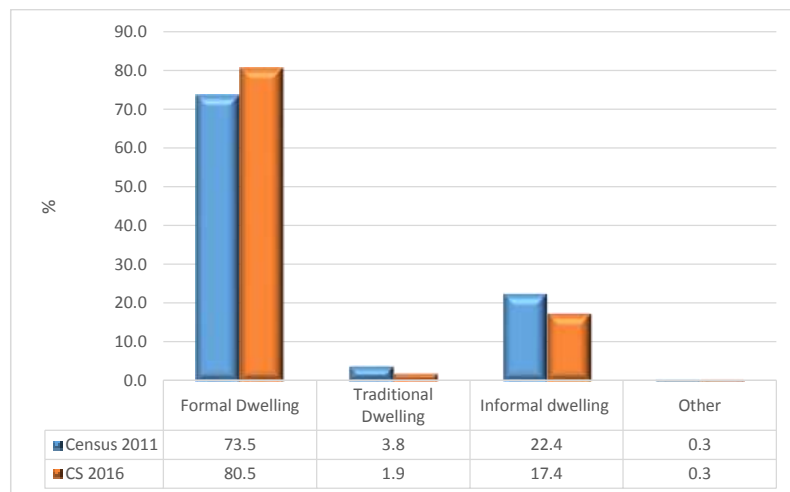
*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Table above indicates the total population, number of households as well as the average household size in Nketoana local municipality between the years 2011 and 2016. Even though the total population had increased from (60 324) in 2011 to (64 893) in 2016 and number of households has increased from (17 318) in 2011 to (19 664) in 2016, the average household size has slightly decreased from 3.5 in 2011 to 3.3 in 2016, this implies that the number of people per household has been decreasing.

Household infrastructure data of Nketoana Local Municipality is of essential value in economic planning and social development. Assessing household infrastructure involves the measurement of indicators below:

Access to dwelling units  
Access to proper sanitation  
Access to running water  
Access to refuse removal  
Access to electricity

**Figure 9: Percentage distribution of households by main type of dwelling**



*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Figure 9 above shows households by types of their main dwelling for Census 2011 and CS 2016. In 2011, highest proportions of households were residing in formal dwellings (73.5 %) which increased to 80.5 % in 2016, while households resided in informal dwellings declined with 5 % from 2011 (22.4 %) to 2016 (17.4%). In other forms of dwellings, there was a sign of slight decrease between the years 2011 (1.4 %) and 2016 (0.5 %) and households resided in traditional dwellings decreased from 3.8 % in 2011 to 1.9 %. In both respective years 2011 and 2016, highest proportion of people were living in formal dwellings, followed by informal dwellings and lowest proportion of people were living in other dwellings followed by traditional dwellings.

**Table: Distribution of households by main type of dwelling per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town            | Type of dwelling |                      |                   |           |              |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------|--------------|
|                 | Formal Dwelling  | Traditional dwelling | Informal dwelling | Other     | Total        |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>12735</b>     | <b>655</b>           | <b>3879</b>       | <b>50</b> | <b>17318</b> |
| Petrus Steyn    | 229              | -                    | 1                 | -         | 231          |
| Mamafubedu      | 2180             | 14                   | 940               | 5         | 3138         |
| Nketoana NU     | 2249             | 586                  | 259               | 21        | 3116         |
| Reitz           | 955              | 5                    | 161               | 8         | 1130         |
| Petsana         | 3737             | 24                   | 1341              | 2         | 5105         |
| Ntha            | 2068             | 21                   | 909               | 11        | 3010         |
| Lindley         | 311              | 2                    | 39                | 1         | 354          |
| Leratswana      | 940              | 2                    | 228               | 1         | 1172         |
| Arlington       | 64               | -                    | -                 | -         | 64           |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

The above table shows type of main dwelling in Nketoana Local Municipality per town in 2011, Petsana had highest number (3 737) whilst highest proportion of households living in traditional dwelling were in Nketoana NU. The highest proportion of households living in informal dwelling were in Petsana (1 341) and Mamafubedu (940).

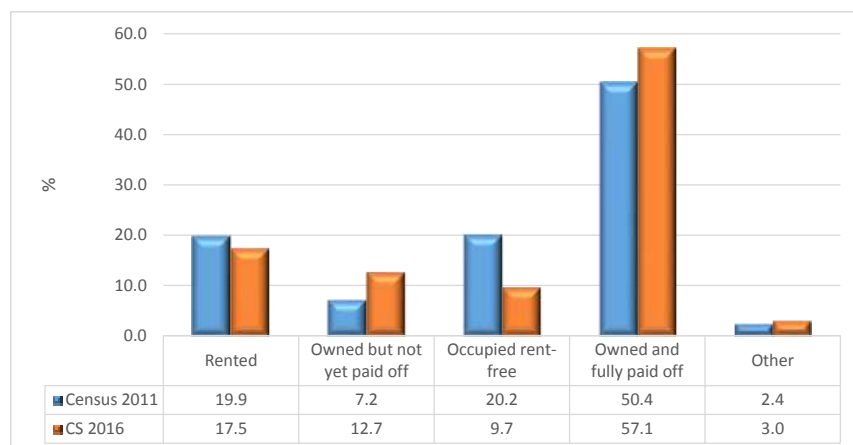
**Table Distribution of households by main type of dwelling per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Ward            | Type of dwelling |                   |                      |           |              |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------|--------------|
|                 | Formal Dwelling  | Informal dwelling | Traditional dwelling | Other     | Total        |
| Ward 1          | 1686             | 214               | 19                   | 9         | 1928         |
| Ward 2          | 1118             | 736               | 11                   | 3         | 1869         |
| Ward 3          | 1519             | 598               | 48                   | 8         | 2174         |
| Ward 4          | 1240             | 397               | 118                  | 7         | 1763         |
| Ward 5          | 1350             | 295               | 104                  | 4         | 1753         |
| Ward 6          | 1420             | 276               | 163                  | 10        | 1869         |
| Ward 7          | 1801             | 129               | 178                  | 5         | 2114         |
| Ward 8          | 1289             | 225               | 7                    | 1         | 1522         |
| Ward 9          | 1310             | 1009              | 7                    | 1         | 2326         |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>12735</b>     | <b>3879</b>       | <b>655</b>           | <b>50</b> | <b>17318</b> |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

The above table shows type of main dwelling in Nketoana Local Municipality per ward in 2011, The Ward 7 had highest proportions of households were residing in formal dwelling (1 801) followed by Ward 1 (1 686) and Ward 3 (1 519) whilst highest proportion of households residing in traditional dwelling were in Ward 7 (178) and Ward 6 (163). The highest proportion of households residing in informal dwellings were in Ward 2 (736) followed by Ward 3 (598).

**Figure 10: Percentage distribution of households by main type of tenure status**



Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)

*Note: Total of CS 2016 tenure status did not include do not know and unspecified.*

Figure 10 above indicates households by type of tenure status for Census 2011 and CS 2016. In 2011, 50.4% of dwellings in Nketoana local municipality were owned and fully paid off which increased to 57.1% in 2016. Dwellings that were rented slightly decreased from 19.9 % in 2011 to 17.5 % in 2016. Households that were occupied rent-free decreased from 20.2% in 2011 to 9.7% and other forms dwellings increased with 0.6% from 2011 to 2016.

**Table : Distribution of households by type of tenure status per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town                   | Type of tenure status |                            |                    |                          |            | Total        |
|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------|
|                        | Rented                | Owned but not yet paid off | Occupied rent-free | Owned and fully paid off | Other      |              |
| <b>FS193: Nketoana</b> | <b>3438</b>           | <b>1241</b>                | <b>3498</b>        | <b>8721</b>              | <b>421</b> | <b>17318</b> |
| Petrus Steyn           | 95                    | 27                         | 10                 | 98                       | -          | 231          |
| Mamafubedu             | 564                   | 241                        | 744                | 1526                     | 63         | 3138         |
| Nketoana NU            | 423                   | 202                        | 1701               | 636                      | 155        | 3116         |
| Reitz                  | 351                   | 316                        | 85                 | 361                      | 17         | 1130         |
| Petsana                | 941                   | 297                        | 414                | 3385                     | 68         | 5105         |
| Ntha                   | 743                   | 74                         | 381                | 1725                     | 87         | 3010         |
| Lindley                | 138                   | 55                         | 27                 | 132                      | 1          | 354          |
| Leratswana             | 137                   | 26                         | 136                | 845                      | 27         | 1172         |

|           |    |   |   |    |   |    |
|-----------|----|---|---|----|---|----|
| Arlington | 46 | 2 | 1 | 13 | 2 | 64 |
|-----------|----|---|---|----|---|----|

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above indicates households by type of tenure status per town in 2011. In 2011 3 385 dwellings in Petsana were owned and fully paid off followed by Ntha (1 725) and Mamafubedu (1 526). Dwellings that were rented were found Petsana (941), Ntha 743 and Mamafubedu (564). The lowest number of dwellings that were not yet paid off were found in Petrus Styn (27) and Arlington (2)

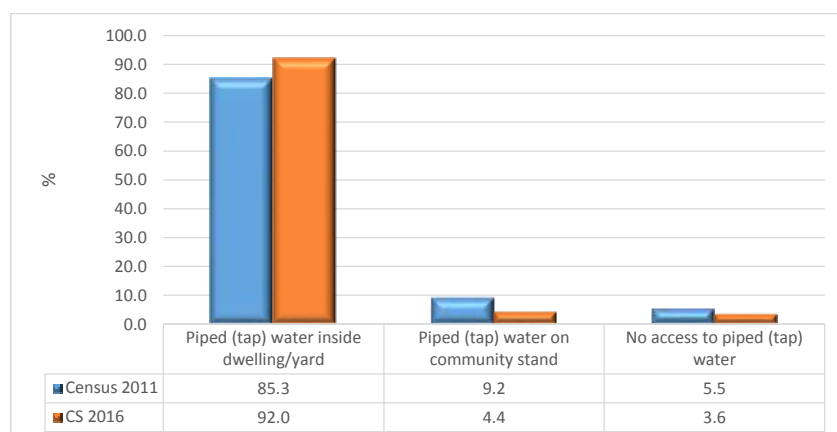
**Table 37: Distribution of households by type of tenure status per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Ward            | Tenure Status |                            |                    |                          |            | Total        |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------|
|                 | Rented        | Owned but not yet paid off | Occupied rent-free | Owned and fully paid off | Other      |              |
| Ward 1          | 374           | 221                        | 491                | 835                      | 7          | 1928         |
| Ward 2          | 306           | 85                         | 538                | 880                      | 60         | 1869         |
| Ward 3          | 461           | 74                         | 470                | 1145                     | 24         | 2174         |
| Ward 4          | 496           | 79                         | 285                | 818                      | 86         | 1763         |
| Ward 5          | 284           | 47                         | 325                | 998                      | 100        | 1753         |
| Ward 6          | 404           | 246                        | 577                | 595                      | 46         | 1869         |
| Ward 7          | 652           | 282                        | 431                | 718                      | 31         | 2114         |
| Ward 8          | 295           | 152                        | 96                 | 977                      | 1          | 1522         |
| Ward 9          | 166           | 55                         | 285                | 1755                     | 66         | 2326         |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>3438</b>   | <b>1241</b>                | <b>3498</b>        | <b>8721</b>              | <b>421</b> | <b>17318</b> |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above indicates households by type of tenure status per ward in 2011. In 2011 Ward 9 had the highest number of households (1 755) living in owned and fully paid off followed by Ward 3 (1 145) and Ward 5 (998). Ward 7 (652) and Ward 3 (496) had the highest proportions of households who rented their dwellings.

**Figure 11: Percentage distribution of households having access to piped (tap) water**





Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)

Figure 11 above indicates the percentage distribution of households in Nketoana local municipality by access to piped (tap) water. Households with access to piped water inside dwelling/yard increased from 85.3 % in 2011 to 92.0 % in 2016 and households with access to piped water on community stand decreased from 9.2 % in 2011 to 4.4 % in 2016. Households with no access to piped water slightly decreased from 5.5 % in 2011 to 3.6 % in 2016. In both years 2011 and 2016 respectively highest proportion of households with access to piped water were found inside dwelling/yard followed by community stand and no access to piped water.

**Table: Distribution of households having access to piped (tap) water per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town                   | Access to piped (tap) water            |                                      |                                |       |
|------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------|
|                        | Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/yard | Piped (tap) water on community stand | No access to piped (tap) water | Total |
| <b>FS193: Nketoana</b> | 14771                                  | 1602                                 | 946                            | 17318 |
| Petrus Steyn           | 231                                    | -                                    | -                              | 231   |
| Mamafubedu             | 3020                                   | 108                                  | 9                              | 3138  |
| Nketoana NU            | 1713                                   | 547                                  | 857                            | 3116  |
| Reitz                  | 950                                    | 179                                  | 1                              | 1130  |
| Petsana                | 4429                                   | 660                                  | 16                             | 5105  |
| Ntha                   | 2894                                   | 95                                   | 21                             | 3010  |
| Lindley                | 317                                    | -                                    | 37                             | 354   |
| Leratswana             | 1155                                   | 12                                   | 5                              | 1172  |
| Arlington              | 64                                     | -                                    | -                              | 64    |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above indicates highest proportion of households having access to piped water inside dwelling/yard were found in Petsana (4 429) followed by Mamafubedu (3 020) and Ntha (2 894). Households that reported no access to piped (tap) water were highest in Nketoana NU. Overall highest proportion of households with access to piped water were found inside dwelling/yard followed by community stand and no access to piped water.

**Table 39: Distribution of households having access to piped (tap) water per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

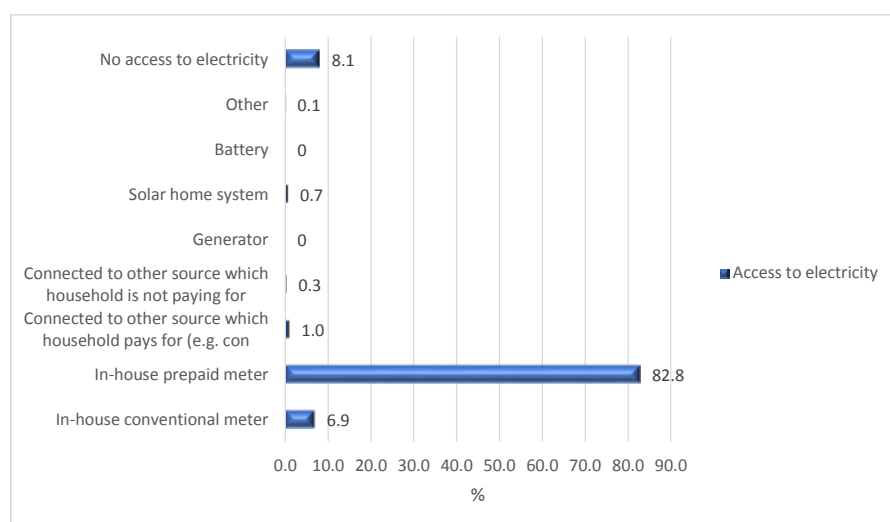
| Ward   | Access to piped (tap) water            |                                      |                                |       |
|--------|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------|
|        | Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/yard | Piped (tap) water on community stand | No access to piped (tap) water | Total |
| Ward 1 | 1709                                   | 25                                   | 194                            | 1928  |
| Ward 2 | 1758                                   | 106                                  | 6                              | 1869  |
| Ward 3 | 1960                                   | 27                                   | 188                            | 2174  |
| Ward 4 | 1366                                   | 114                                  | 283                            | 1763  |
| Ward 5 | 1521                                   | 76                                   | 156                            | 1753  |
| Ward 6 | 1459                                   | 373                                  | 36                             | 1869  |
| Ward 7 | 1818                                   | 228                                  | 68                             | 2114  |

|                 |              |             |            |              |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------|
| Ward 8          | 1493         | 25          | 4          | 1522         |
| Ward 9          | 1687         | 627         | 12         | 2326         |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>14771</b> | <b>1602</b> | <b>946</b> | <b>17318</b> |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above indicates highest proportion of households having access to piped (tap) water per ward in Nketoana LM. Highest proportion households having access to piped (tap) water were found in Ward 3 (1 960) followed by Ward 7 (1 818) and Ward 2 (1 758). Households that reported no access to piped (tap) water were highest in Ward 4 (283), Ward 1 (194) and Ward 3 (188). Overall highest proportion of households with access to piped water were found inside dwelling/yard followed by community stand and no access to piped water.

**Figure 12: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity**

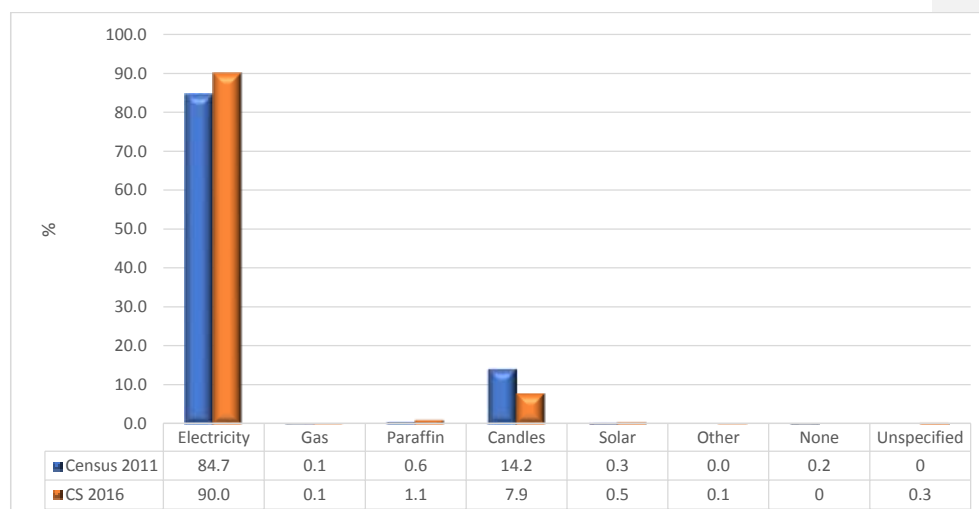


Data source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)

**Note:** Access to electricity was not derived the same for both Census 2011 and CS 2016

Figure 12 above indicates the percentage distribution of households with access to electricity wherein 82.8 % of households had access to electricity with in-house meter prepaid meter and 6.9 % had access to electricity with in-house conventional meter in Nketoana local municipality whereas only 1.0 % of the households connected to other source which household is not paying for and 8.1 % households had no access to electricity.

**Figure 13: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity for lighting**



*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Figure 13 above indicates percentage distribution of households using energy or fuel for lighting in Nketoana local municipality. The figure shows that, the majority of households used electricity as source of energy or fuel for lighting in both 2011 (84.7 %) and 2016 (90.0 %) followed by households used candles as source of energy or fuel for lighting in 2011 (14.2 %) and in 2016 (7.9 %). The household that used solar for lightning slightly increased from 0.3% in 2011 to 0.5 % in 2016, whereas those who used paraffin increased from 0.6% in 2011 to 1.1% in 2016.

**Table: Distribution of households by energy source or fuel for lighting per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town                   | Energy source or fuel for lightning |           |            |             |           |           | Total        |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
|                        | Electricity                         | Gas       | Paraffin   | Candles     | Solar     | None      |              |
| <b>FS193: Nketoana</b> | <b>14661</b>                        | <b>11</b> | <b>106</b> | <b>2459</b> | <b>50</b> | <b>30</b> | <b>17318</b> |
| Petrus Steyn           | 227                                 | 1         | -          | 1           | 1         | -         | 231          |
| Mamafubedu             | 2942                                | 1         | 10         | 183         | -         | 3         | 3138         |
| Nketoana NU            | 2053                                | 4         | 16         | 1000        | 33        | 10        | 3116         |
| Reitz                  | 941                                 | 1         | 13         | 172         | 1         | 1         | 1130         |
| Petsana                | 4301                                | 3         | 41         | 741         | 9         | 9         | 5105         |
| Ntha                   | 2865                                | 1         | 12         | 122         | 3         | 6         | 3010         |
| Lindley                | 310                                 | -         | 3          | 41          | -         | -         | 354          |
| Leratswana             | 958                                 | -         | 11         | 198         | 2         | 2         | 1172         |
| Arlington              | 63                                  | -         | -          | 1           | -         | -         | 64           |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

Table above shows distribution of households by energy source or fuel for lightning per town in Nketoana local municipality. The table shows that, the majority of households used electricity as source of energy or fuel for lighting in all of the towns followed by households used candles and paraffin as source of energy or fuel for lighting. The highest proportions of households used electricity were found in Petsana (4 301), Mamafubedu (2 942) and Ntha (2 865). The lowest households used electricity as source or fuel for lighting were found in Lindley (310) followed by Petrus Steyn (227) and Arlington (63).

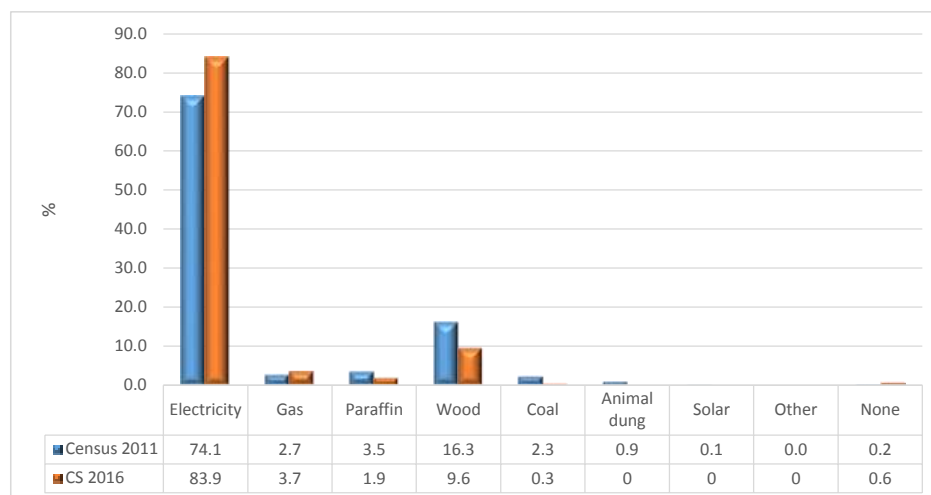
**Table: Distribution of households energy source or fuel for lighting per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Ward            | Energy source of fuel for lightning |           |            |             |           |           | Total        |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
|                 | Electricity                         | Gas       | Paraffin   | Candles     | Solar     | None      |              |
| Ward 1          | 1785                                | -         | 3          | 136         | 5         | -         | 1928         |
| Ward 2          | 1716                                | 2         | 7          | 142         | -         | 3         | 1869         |
| Ward 3          | 2035                                | -         | 9          | 120         | 4         | 5         | 2174         |
| Ward 4          | 1495                                | 3         | 7          | 252         | 4         | 2         | 1763         |
| Ward 5          | 1328                                | -         | 17         | 391         | 13        | 5         | 1753         |
| Ward 6          | 1390                                | 1         | 20         | 444         | 12        | 2         | 1869         |
| Ward 7          | 1806                                | 3         | 4          | 291         | 3         | 6         | 2114         |
| Ward 8          | 1461                                | -         | 4          | 56          | -         | 1         | 1522         |
| Ward 9          | 1645                                | 3         | 35         | 629         | 8         | 6         | 2326         |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>14661</b>                        | <b>11</b> | <b>106</b> | <b>2459</b> | <b>50</b> | <b>30</b> | <b>17318</b> |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

Table above shows distribution of households by energy source or fuel for lightning per ward in Nketoana local municipality. ). The table shows that, the majority of households used electricity as source of energy or fuel for lighting in all of the wards followed by households used candles and paraffin as source of energy or fuel for lighting. The top leading ward in overall usage of electricity were in Ward 3 (2 035), Ward 7 (1 806) and Ward 1 (1 785).

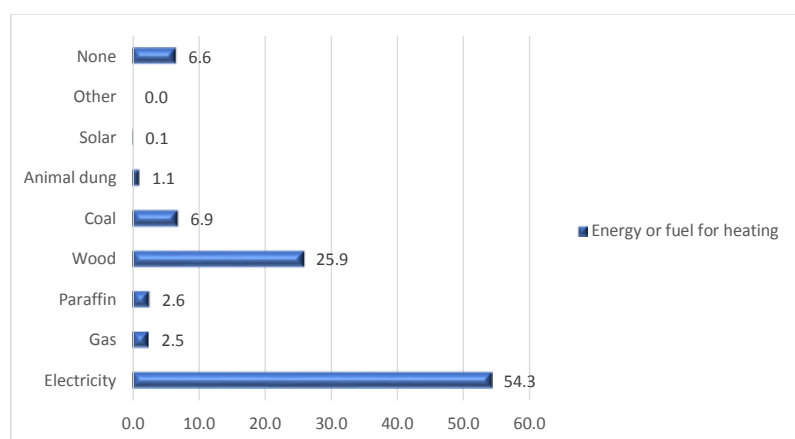
**Figure 14: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity for cooking**



Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016

Figure 14 above indicates percentage distribution of households using energy or fuel for cooking in Nketoana local municipality. The above figure shows that, the proportion of households that used electricity as main source of fuel for cooking increased from 74.1 % in 2011 to 83.9 % in 2016 whereas households that used paraffin for cooking decreased from 3.5 % in 2011 to 1.9 % in 2016 and households that used gas for cooking slightly increased from 2.7 % in 2011 to 3.7 % in 2016. Households that did not used wood as source of energy or fuel for cooking decreased from 16.3 % in 2011 to 9.6 % in 2016.

**Figure 15: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity for heating**

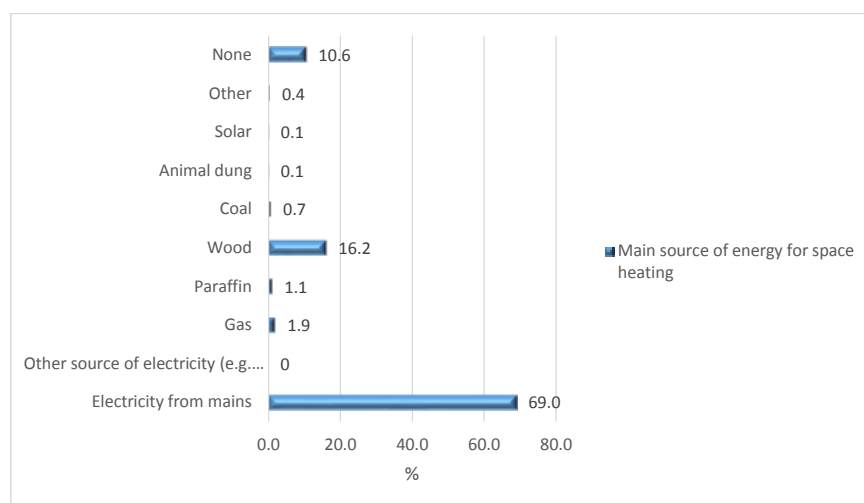


Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 (2016 municipal boundaries)

**Note:** Energy for fuel, energy and heating, energy or fuel for space heating and water heating were not derived the same for both Census 2011 and CS 2016.

Figure 15 above indicates percentage distribution of households using energy or fuel for heating in Nketoana local municipality. The above figure shows that, in 2011 the highest proportion of households used electricity (54.3 %) as main source of energy or fuel for heating followed by 25.9 % of households used wood for heating and 6.9 % of households did used coal as source of energy or fuel for heating.

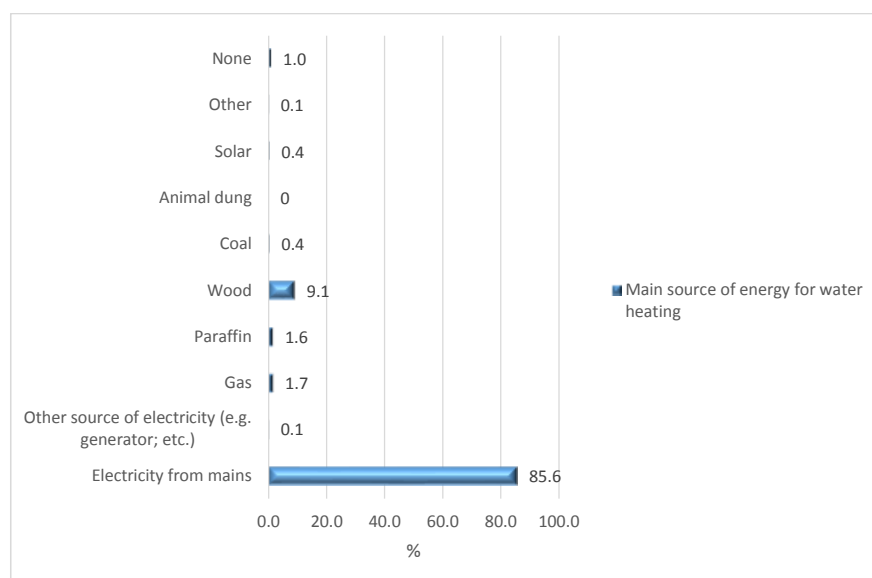
**Figure 16: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity for space heating**



*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Figure 16 above indicates percentage distribution of households using energy or fuel for space heating in Nketoana local municipality. The above figure shows that, in 2016 the highest proportion of households used electricity (69.0 %) as main source of fuel for space heating followed by 16.2 % of households used wood for space heating and 10.3 % of households did not use any source of energy or fuel for space heating.

**Figure 17: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity for water heating**

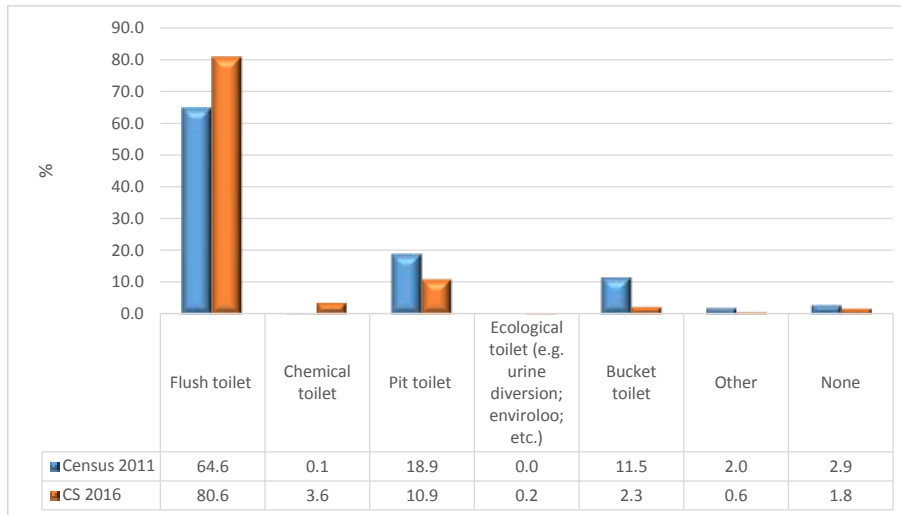


*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Figure 17 above indicates percentage distribution of households using energy or fuel for water heating in Nketoana local municipality. The above figure shows that, in 2016 the highest proportion of households used electricity (85.6 %) as main source of fuel for water heating followed by 9.1 % of households using wood for water heating and 1.0 % of households did not use any source of energy or fuel for water heating.

**Figure 18: Percentage distribution of households with access to toilet facilities**





*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Figure 18 above indicates percentage distribution of households in Nketoana local municipality by type of toilet facility being utilised. The figure above shows the proportion of households that used bucket system in the municipality decreased from 11.5 % in 2011 to 2.3 % in 2016. Proportions of households that used flush toilets increased from 64.6 % in 2011 to 80.6 % in 2016 and households that used other toilet facility slightly decreased from 2.0 % in 2011 to 0.6 % in 2016, whereas households that used pit latrine decreased from 18.9 % in 2011 to 10.9 % in 2016. Households without any toilet facilities decreased from 2.9 % in 2011 to 1.8 % in 2016.

**Table 42: Distribution of households by type of toilet facilities per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town            | Type of toilet facilities |                 |            |               |       |      | Total |
|-----------------|---------------------------|-----------------|------------|---------------|-------|------|-------|
|                 | Flush toilet              | Chemical toilet | Pit toilet | Bucket toilet | Other | None |       |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | 11192                     | 25              | 3278       | 1991          | 338   | 494  | 17318 |
| Petrus Steyn    | 229                       | -               | 1          | -             | -     | -    | 231   |
| Mamafubedu      | 1529                      | 1               | 45         | 1516          | 15    | 31   | 3138  |
| Nketoana NU     | 834                       | 5               | 1738       | 18            | 220   | 302  | 3116  |
| Reitz           | 934                       | -               | 57         | 135           | -     | 4    | 1130  |
| Petsana         | 4353                      | 16              | 515        | 53            | 72    | 95   | 5105  |
| Ntha            | 2884                      | -               | 6          | 70            | 14    | 37   | 3010  |
| Lindley         | 316                       | -               | 1          | 14            | -     | 23   | 354   |
| Leratswana      | 51                        | 3               | 913        | 184           | 18    | 2    | 1172  |
| Arlington       | 63                        | -               | 1          | -             | -     | -    | 64    |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

The table above indicates distribution of households by type of toilet facility per town in Nketoana local municipality. The majority of households utilised flush toilets in all towns followed by pit latrine and bucket. The highest proportion of households utilised flush toilets were in Petsana (4 353) followed by Ntha (2 884) and Mamafubedu (1 529). Chemical toilets were under-utilised in all towns.

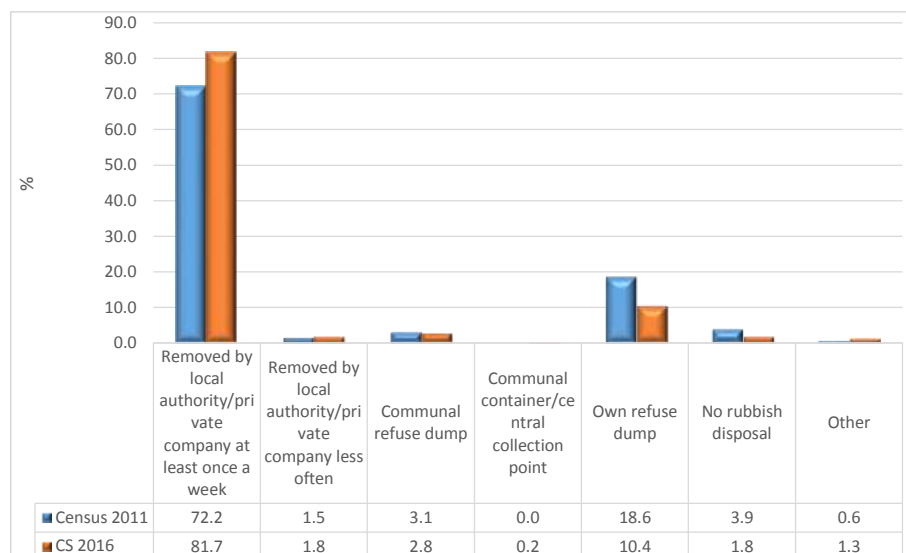
**Table: Distribution of households by type of toilet facilities per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Ward            | Type of toilet facilities |                 |             |               |            |            | Total        |
|-----------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|------------|------------|--------------|
|                 | Flush toilet              | Chemical toilet | Pit toilet  | Bucket toilet | Other      | None       |              |
| Ward 1          | 1430                      | -               | 212         | 233           | 27         | 27         | 1928         |
| Ward 2          | 499                       | 1               | 44          | 1283          | 14         | 28         | 1869         |
| Ward 3          | 1977                      | -               | 94          | 15            | 60         | 28         | 2174         |
| Ward 4          | 1361                      | 4               | 194         | 73            | 48         | 84         | 1763         |
| Ward 5          | 242                       | 3               | 1214        | 189           | 56         | 48         | 1753         |
| Ward 6          | 1030                      | 1               | 567         | 141           | 34         | 95         | 1869         |
| Ward 7          | 1544                      | -               | 442         | 6             | 33         | 89         | 2114         |
| Ward 8          | 1457                      | 16              | 11          | 20            | 5          | 14         | 1522         |
| Ward 9          | 1651                      | -               | 501         | 31            | 61         | 82         | 2326         |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>11192</b>              | <b>25</b>       | <b>3278</b> | <b>1991</b>   | <b>338</b> | <b>494</b> | <b>17318</b> |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

The table above indicates distribution of households by type of toilet facility per ward in Nketoana local municipality. The majority of households utilised flush toilets in all wards followed by pit latrine and bucket. The highest proportion of households utilised flush toilets were in Petsana (4 353) followed by Ntha (2 884) and Mamafubedu (1 529). Ward 5 had the highest proportion of households (1 214) utilised pit toilet followed by Ward 9 (567) and Ward 9 (501). Ward 2 utilised 1 283 bucket toilets followed by Ward 1 (233) and Ward 5 (189). Chemical toilets were under-utilised in all towns

**Figure 19: Percentage distribution of households by type of refuse removal**



*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)*

Figure 19 above indicates percentage distribution of households by type of refuse removal being utilised by households in Nketoana local municipality in 2011 and 2016. The figure indicates that, the proportion of households whose refuse was removed by local authority at least once a week has increased from 72.2 % in 2011 to 81.7 % in 2016. In 2011, 18.6 % of households were using their own refuse dumps which decreased to 10.4 % in 2016 whereas households without any rubbish disposal decreased from 3.9 % in 2011 to 1.8 % in 2016.

**Table: Distribution of households by type of refuse removal per town in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Town            | Refuse removal  |   |                      |                 |                     |           | Total        |
|-----------------|---|---|----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------|--------------|
|                 | Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week | Removed by local authority/private company less often | Communal refuse dump | Own refuse dump | No rubbish disposal | Other     |              |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>12506</b>  | <b>262</b>  | <b>545</b>           | <b>3225</b>     | <b>682</b>          | <b>97</b> | <b>17318</b> |
| Petrus Steyn    | 225   | -   | -                    | 1               | 1                   | 3         | 231          |
| Mamafubedu      | 2982  | 9   | 22                   | 95              | 20                  | 10        | 3138         |
| Nketoana NU     | 29  | 16  | 132                  | 2454            | 413                 | 72        | 3116         |
| Reitz           | 935   | 14  | 52                   | 85              | 44                  | -         | 1130         |
| Petsana         | 3962  | 202   | 301                  | 499             | 138                 | 3         | 5105         |
| Ntha            | 2875  | 10  | 32                   | 47              | 40                  | 6         | 3010         |
| Lindley         | 305   | 1   | 3                    | 26              | 14                  | 4         | 354          |
| Leratswana      | 1131  | 9   | 3                    | 18              | 11                  | -         | 1172         |
| Arlington       | 62  | 1   | -                    | -               | 1                   | -         | 64           |

*Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011*

Table above indicates distribution of households per town in Nketoana local municipality by type of refuse removal. The highest proportion of households removed refuse removal once a week followed by households who owned their own refuse removal and those that don't have rubbish disposal.

**Table 45: Distribution of households by type of refuse removal per ward in Nketoana Local Municipality**

| Ward            | Type of Refuse Removal  |   |                      |                 |                     |           |
|-----------------|---|---|----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------|
|                 | Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week | Removed by local authority/private company less often | Communal refuse dump | Own refuse dump | No rubbish disposal | Other     |
| Ward 1          | 1481  | 1   | 82                   | 321             | 34                  | 8         |
| Ward 2          | 1730  | 8   | 20                   | 84              | 20                  | 7         |
| Ward 3          | 1929  | 8   | -                    | 149             | 84                  | 4         |
| Ward 4          | 1252  | 3   | 42                   | 384             | 51                  | 31        |
| Ward 5          | 1204  | 17  | 10                   | 448             | 46                  | 27        |
| Ward 6          | 805   | 14  | 74                   | 794             | 177                 | 5         |
| Ward 7          | 1367  | 31  | 21                   | 546             | 136                 | 12        |
| Ward 8          | 1339  | 94  | 1                    | 32              | 56                  | -         |
| Ward 9          | 1399  | 85  | 295                  | 467             | 78                  | 3         |
| <b>Nketoana</b> | <b>12506</b>  | <b>262</b>  | <b>545</b>           | <b>3225</b>     | <b>682</b>          | <b>97</b> |

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table above indicates distribution of households per ward in Nketoana local municipality by type of refuse removal. The highest proportion of households removed refuse removal once a week followed by households who own their own refuse removal and those that don't have rubbish disposal.

## 2.9 Powers and Functions of the Municipality

**Table : Municipal Powers and Functions, according to Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution, 1996 (Municipal Demarcation, 2008)**

| Function                 | Authorizations | Definition  |
|--------------------------|----------------|---|
| <b>Schedule 4</b>        |                |   |
| Air pollution            | No             | Any change in the quality of the air that adversely affects human health or well-being or the ecosystems useful to mankind, now or in the future.   |
| Building regulations     | Yes            | The regulation, through by-laws of any temporary or permanent structure attached to, or to be attached to, the soil within the area of jurisdiction of a municipality, which must at least provide for: Approval of building plans, Building inspections, and |
| Child care facilities    | No             | Facilities for early childhood care and development which fall outside the competence of national and provincial government   |
| Electricity reticulation | Yes            | Bulk supply of electricity, which includes for the purposes of such supply, the transmission, distribution and, where applicable, the generation of electricity, and also the regulation, control and maintenance of the electricity reticulation network, ta |

|                           |        |   |
|---------------------------|--------|---|
| Fire Fighting             | Yes    | In relation to District Municipality "Firefighting" mean:<br>Planning, co-ordination and regulation of fire services;•specialized firefighting services such as mountain, veld and chemical fire services;•co-ordination of the standardization of infrastructure |
| Local tourism             | Yes    | The promotion, marketing and, if applicable, the development, of any tourist attraction within the area of the municipality with a view to attract tourists; to ensure access, and municipal services to such attractions, and to regulate and structure          |
| Municipal airport         | No     | A demarcated area on land or water or a building which is used or intended to be used, either wholly or in part, for the arrival or departure of aircraft which includes the establishment and maintenance of such facility including all infrastructure and se   |
| Municipal Planning        | Yes    | The compilation and implementation of an integrated development plan in terms of the Systems Act.   |
| Municipal Health Services | Partly | Subject to an arrangement with MECs to do the necessary authorizations, or alternatively, subject to amendments to the Structures Act, Municipal Health Service means environmental health services performed by a district municipality                          |

| Function  | Authorizations                    | Definition  |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| Storm water   | Yes                               | The management of systems to deal with storm water in builtup areas   |
| Trading regulations   | Yes                               | The regulation of any area facility and/or activity related to the trading of goods and services within the municipal area not already being regulated by national and provincial legislation   |
| Water (Potable)   | Yes                               | The establishment, operation, management and regulation of a potable water supply system, including the services and infrastructure required for the regulation of water conservation, purification, reticulation and distribution; bulk supply to local supply     |
| Sanitation  | Yes                               | The establishment, provision, operation, management, maintenance and regulation of a system, including infrastructure, for the collection, removal, disposal and/or purification of human excreta and domestic waste-water to ensure minimum standard of service    |
| <b>Schedule 5</b>   |                                   |   |
| Amusement facilities  | Yes (Not relevant-lacks capacity) | A public place for entertainment. The area for recreational opportunities and facilities along the sea shore available for public use and any other aspect in this regard which falls outside the competence of the national and provincial government.             |
| Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places | Yes                               | The display of written or visual descriptive material, any sign or symbol or light that is not intended solely for illumination or as a warning against danger  |
| Cemeteries, funeral parlors and crematoria                    | Yes                               | The establishment, conduct and control of facilities for the purpose of disposing of human and animal remains.  |
| Cleansing   | Yes                               | The cleaning of public streets, roads and other public spaces either manually or mechanically   |
| Control of public nuisance                                    | Yes                               | The regulation, control and monitoring of any activity, condition or thing that may adversely affect a person or a community  |
| Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public        | Yes                               | The control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public that is permitted to do so in terms of provincial legislation, regulation and licenses   |
| Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals  | Yes                               | The provision of and/or the regulation, control and monitoring of facilities which provide accommodation and care for well or sick animals and the burial or cremation of animals, including monitoring of adherence to any standards and registration requirements |



| Function   | Authorizations      | Definition   |
|--|---------------------|--|
| Fencing and fences   | Yes                 | The provision and maintenance and/or regulation of any boundary or deterrents to animals and pedestrians along streets or roads  |
| Licensing of dogs  | Yes                 | The control over the number and health status of dogs through a licensing mechanism.   |
| Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public | Yes                 | Ensuring the quality and the maintenance of environmental health standards through regulation, a licensing mechanism and monitoring of any place that renders in the course of any commercial transaction, the supply of refreshments or meals for consumption         |
| Local amenities  | Yes                 | The provision, manage, preserve and maintenance of any municipal place, land, and building reserved for the protection of places or objects of scenic, natural, historical and cultural value or interest and the provision and control                                |
| Local sport facilities   | Yes                 | The provision, management and/or control of any sport facility within the municipal area.  |
| Markets  | Yes                 | The establishment, operation, management, conduct, regulation and/or control of markets other than fresh produce markets including market permits, location, times, conduct etc.   |
| Municipal abattoirs  | Yes                 | The establishment conducts and/or control of facilities for the slaughtering of livestock.   |
| Municipal parks and recreation                                     | Yes                 | The provision, management, control and maintenance of any land, gardens or facility set aside for recreation, sightseeing and/or tourism and include playgrounds but exclude sport facilities.   |
| Municipal roads  | Yes- internal roads | The construction, maintenance, and control of a road which the public has the right to and includes, in addition to the roadway the land of which the road consists or over which the road extends and anything on that land forming part of, connected with,          |
| Pounds   | Yes                 | The provision, management, maintenance and control of any area or facility set aside by the municipality for the securing of any animal or object confiscated by the municipality in terms of its by-laws.   |
| Public places  | Yes                 | The management, maintenance and control of any land or facility owned by the municipality for public use   |
| Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal              | Yes                 | the removal of any household or other waste and the disposal of such waste in an area, space or facility established for such purpose, and includes the provision, maintenance and control of any infrastructure or facility to ensure a clean and healthy environment |
| Street trading   | Yes                 | The control, regulation and monitoring of the selling of goods and services along a public pavement or road reserve  |
|  |                     |  |

| Function   | Authorizations | Definition  |
|--|----------------|---|
| Street lighting  | Yes            | The provision and maintenance of lighting for the illuminating of streets   |
| Traffic and parking  | Yes            | The management and regulation of traffic and parking within the area of the municipality including but not limited to, the control over operating speed of vehicles on municipal roads. |
| Municipal public works   | Yes            | Any supporting infrastructure or services to empower a municipality to perform its functions  |
| <b>The Municipality –</b>  |                |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Has been classified as a category B3 municipality in terms of the Local Government Turnaround Strategy classification formula</i></li> <li>• <i>Is a Water Service's Authority</i></li> <li>• <i>Has been classified as a vulnerable municipality that has to compile its IDP in terms of the Framework for simplified IDPs</i></li> </ul> |                |   |

## 2.10 Spatial Development Framework

The Spatial Development Framework guides the drafting of the IDP, and is indeed the key strategic planning document of the Municipality. In a nutshell, the SDF of Nketoana Local Municipality proposed the following strategic interventions to achieve spatial integration

## 2.11 Municipal legislative framework

Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act (no 32 of 2000) states that one of the key components of the IDP is a "Spatial Development Framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land-use management system for the municipality".

### 2.11.1 Objectives of the SDF

The following are the objectives for the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and the Land Use Management System (LUMS):

- To provide strategic guidance for the future, physical/spatial development of the Municipal area.
- Ensuring that the envisaged physical/spatial development reflects the social, economic, environmental development issues identified in the IDP, i.e., while the SDF and LUMS provide primary guidance for the existing and future physical/spatial development of the municipality, such development can only be considered appropriate if it adequately addresses the social, economic, environmental, institutional issues identified in the IDP.

- To create a management tool for future development, i.e., providing a municipal-wide comprehensive town planning scheme that reflects the various existing development conditions, and which provides development management for the first steps of realizing the SDF.
- To establish a development structure, i.e., identifying basic structuring elements which provide development guidance, certainty, growth opportunities, and flexibility.
- To facilitate integration, i.e., ensuring appropriate vertical and horizontal linkage of policies, intentions, and development.
- To create generative systems, i.e., encouraging the establishment of development that generates additional activities, variety, and growth.
- To promote instrumentalism, i.e., acknowledging development as a continuous process and facilitating an ongoing development process.
- To create a sense of place, i.e., building on the specific opportunities of each location and encouraging the creation of unique environments.
- To cluster development and establish a centre strategy, i.e., discouraging development sprawl, encouraging the clustering of compatible development, and establishing a hierarchy of service nodes.
- To identify access routes as investment lines, i.e., utilizing levels of accessibility as guidance for the location of development components.
- To recognize natural resources as primary assets, i.e., positively integrating natural elements in the creation of a human and sustainable environment

#### **2.11.2 Alignment to Provincial and District Plan**

The table below compares the development goals for Province, District, and Nketoana Local Municipality. Evidence of alignment with the goals and indicators for Thabo Mofutsanyana District, the Provincial Government, and the National Government is therefore summarized as follows:

**Table : Development Goals**

| <b>Nketoana Local Municipality</b>   | <b>Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality</b> | <b>PGDS</b>  | <b>Back to basics 10-point plan</b>  |
|--|---|--|--|
| To provide sustainable infrastructure and services                             | Infrastructure and service                      | Education, innovation, and skills development          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensuring Positive Community Experiences.</li> <li>2. Municipalities Consistently Receiving Disclaimer Audit Opinions.</li> <li>3. Revenue Enhancement Programme.</li> <li>4. Appointment of Senior Managers in Municipalities.</li> <li>5. Services and Infrastructure.</li> <li>6. Implementation of Forensic Reports.</li> <li>7. Metropolitan B2B Programme.</li> <li>8. Strengthening Roles of District Municipalities.</li> <li>9. Spatial Regional Integration Zones / Spatial Contracts.</li> <li>10. Strengthen Capacity and Role</li> </ol> |
| To stimulate sustainable economic development and tourism                      | Economic development and job creation           | Inclusive economic growth and sustainable job creation |  |
| To sustain financial management excellence                                     | Financial viability                             | Sustainable rural development                          |  |
| To improve human resource management excellence (Institutional transformation) | Social development                              | Improve the quality of life                            |  |
| To improve good governance through effective leadership                        | Good governance and community participation     | Good governance  |  |

|  |  |  |                                     |
|--|--|--|-------------------------------------|
|  |  |  | of Provincial CoGTA<br>Departments. |
|--|--|--|-------------------------------------|

The outcomes of most programmes that the Department would implement and contributes towards the economic growth and job creation, social upliftment of the poor within Nketoana area of jurisdiction, safety and security as well as a well-managed administration in the spirit of corporative governance and ensuring the sustainability of services. A programmatic partnership across spheres of government is critical in dealing with developmental challenges that affect the state.

### 2.11.3 Alignment with the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP)

The vision of the NSDP states that "South Africa will become a nation in which investment in infrastructure and development programmes support the government's growth and development objectives -

- By focusing on economic growth and empowerment creation in areas where this is most effective and sustainable
- Supporting restructuring where feasible to ensure greater competitive
- Fostering development based on local potential
- Ensuring that development institutions can provide basic services across the country."

### 2.11.4 Alignment with Provincial Growth and Development Strategy

The Provincial Growth Development Strategy is a framework that indicates areas where economic opportunities exist; it also outlines the development priorities of the province. Some of the main objectives of the PGDS are to:

1. Serve as the overarching framework for development in the province
2. Guide the provincial government as well as other spheres, sectors, and role players from civil society, which can contribute, to development in the province.
3. Set a long-term vision and direction for development in the province.
4. Guide the district and metro areas' development agenda.

**Table : Spatial Integration: Proposals from the SDF (Nketoana SDF, 2010-2011)**

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Reitz-Petsana | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Green Belt and railway line between Reitz and Petsana make full integration extremely difficult,</li> <li>• The Green Belt should be for low intensity land uses, such as tourism and</li> </ul> |
|---------------|---|

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Petrus Steyn Mamafubedu</p> <p>Arlington-Leratswana</p> <p>Lindley-Ntha</p> | <p>recreational activities and its commercial applications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activities based on commerce and job creation should be extended towards the railway station that is accessible to both Reitz and Petsana.</li> <li>Safe crossings over the railway line should be constructed following existing paths.</li> <li>If the industrial development takes place, it should be made accessible from the medium and low-income residential areas. Therefore, a road is proposed between the S512 to Lindley and the S66 to Edenvale.</li> <li>Residential Densification &amp; Mixed land Use: this centrally located land use will draw people from Mamafubedu and Petrus Steyn for residential and business purposes. Physical integration is complex because of the dams and river running south of Petrus Steyn and North of Mamafubedu and this land use will serve as a catalyst for integration</li> <li>The Lindley - Senekal road (P40/1) and the streams that flow through the area provide a physical barrier to integration of Arlington and Leratswana.</li> <li>Integration will be enhanced with future access roads between Arlington and Leratswana.</li> <li>The residential development will contribute further to integration.</li> <li>All land in Leratswana is optimally developed and therefore densification cannot be a developmental tool or aim.</li> <li>The proposed residential development will hamper urban sprawl and an effective and functional urban structure will be created.</li> <li>The Petrus Steyn - Arlington road and the wetland provide a physical barrier to integration of Lindley and Ntha.</li> </ul> |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proposed Development Corridor, which is also the existing access to Lindley and Ntha and creates the opportunity to integrate the communities.</li> <li>No development should occur within the road restriction area of the Petrus Steyn - Arlington Road.</li> </ul>  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is an existing pedestrian route between Ntha and the Lindley CBD. It should be upgraded to increase safe pedestrian crossing and for vehicle use.</li> <li>• The average erf is 2000m2 in Lindley and thus could be ideally subdivided to ensure densification.</li> </ul> |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |

#### 2.11.5 Spatial Economy and Development Rationale

The area will have to diversify its economic base in order to lessen its over-dependency on agriculture. The processing of agricultural products is one such possibility to add value to the agricultural resources and products in the area. Furthermore, there is a tremendous human resource base that must be trained and re-trained and allocated to suitable projects. The Department of Social Development can assist the community through job creation and self-sustainability programmes.

There is a notable outflow of cash due to the CBDs offering limited services and products. Reinvestment and business development to capture the cash is important to create jobs and a push factor for the economic multiplier effect.

The Municipality is committed to structure its rates and services favourable to attract investment in local industries. Local communities and unions should get involved with these initiatives.

Due to its location and various assets tourism can be developed more vigorously.

To determine if the area has potential for delivering a logistics or nodal point function, one needs to answer the following question: Can the area serve as a distribution point for specific products or service.

To determine if the area has potential for delivery a logistics or nodal point, one needs to answer the following question:

Can the area serve as a distribution point for specific products or service? In the case of Nketoana, a specific area can be identified to serve as an area for convergence for a certain sector. The transport and distribution industry is directly linked to proposed investment opportunities; for both goods freight and transportation of workers. Development of the industry primary involves identification of users of transport, like big commercial farmers as well as emerging; silos; customers of producers of agricultural products; local factories and the commuter component that is tied to taxi industry.

| Nature                      | Reitz / Petsana  | Mamafubedu/ Petrus Steyn  | Former Arlington / Leratswana  | Lindley / Ntha   |
|-----------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| <b>Residential</b>          | <p>Reitz has 1 176 erven, with 1245 occupied by single dwelling units and 55 flats. Another 183 erven are vacant.</p> <p>Petsana has 5 190 residential erven, all surveyed and occupied. There is additional land available (identified) for expansion south and east of Petsana (see map 13). 800 households have settled informally as backyard dwellers and are awaiting the allocation of sites. Only 80% of dwellings are formally built.</p> | <p>The former Petrus Steyn has 539 erven, with 332 occupied by single dwelling units. Another 172 erven are vacant. The average residential erf is 2000 m<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>Mamafubedu has 4 075 residential erven. The average residential erf is 300 m<sup>2</sup>.</p> | <p>Arlington has 105 occupied residential erven and 38 that is vacant.</p> <p>Leratswana has 1 436 occupied residential erven, with no vacant erven. There is an urgent need for additional erven. The Municipality is busy with Township Establishment for 400 erven east of Leratswana, across the R707 road to Senekal.</p> <p>Transnet had 50 residential units on its land that is in individual title ownership. It is located outside the Arlington Municipal area, south of the existing railway line between Bethlehem and Steynsrus.</p> | <p>Lindley has 477 occupied residential erven and 30 vacant erven.</p> <p>Ntha has 3 636 occupied residential erven.</p> |
| <b>Trade &amp; Services</b> | <p>In the centre of Reitz is a well-developed CBD, with various retail business and related services, like</p>   | <p>Petrus Steyn has a CBD hosting with various businesses like, the Co-operation, a supermarket, 20</p>   | <p>Business is very limited in Arlington/Leratswana.</p>   | <p>Lindley has a linear CBD, along the northsouth main road, hosting about 23 businesses.</p>                            |

There is also need for transport by the wholesale and retail sector. Identification of existing and potential need for transport and distribution industry would involve identification of relevant sources; i.e. farmers, silos, wholesalers and retailers. Key stakeholders within Nketoana in this regard are VBK, organized agriculture and organized business. The aforementioned would be better to form core members of the Nketoana 'transport and distribution' organ. Emerging entrepreneurs who are interested in transport, warehousing and packaging businesses would benefit most from having direct interaction and participation in the said forum.

SEDA can also play an important business support function, through assistance with development of business plans, mentorship and holistic support and development services. It will be important for the municipality to support Nketoana entrepreneurs to take advantage of the planned Free State Logistic Hub to be established in Harrismith; through collection and provision of information, which could further be supported by initiation of a local Transport and Distribution Forum. The spatial economy is explained



and outlined in detail in the Municipality's Spatial Development Framework, but could in summary be presented as follows:

**Table : Land use and settlement patterns** (Nketoana SDF, 2010-2011)

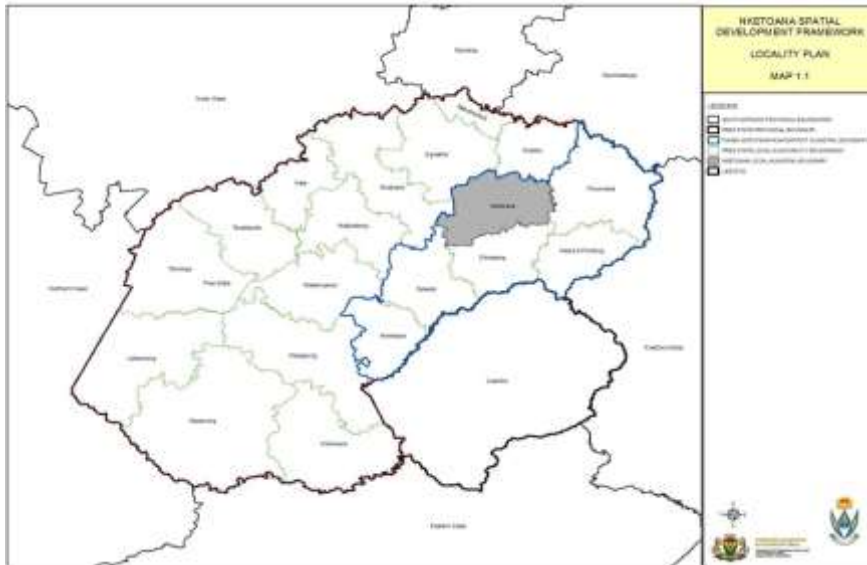
| Nature | Reitz / Petsana  | Mamafubedu/ Former Petrus Steyn  | Arlington / Leratswana  | Lindley / Ntha  |
|--------|--|--|---|---|
|        | <p>agricultural suppliers, wholesalers, retailers, general dealers, hairdressers, funeral homes, pharmacies, bakeries, financial and professional service providers.</p> <p>Petsana predominantly has informal businesses, like spaza shops, vegetable stands, backyard repair shops, panel beaters, builders, car washes, welders and so forth.</p> | <p>retail shops and general dealers, 2 liquor stores, a hotel, 2 hairdressing salons, 3 financial institutions, 2 doctor's practices, a pharmacy, an estate agent and 2 funeral homes.</p> <p>Mamafubedu has 31 formal businesses, located at the town's entrance. There are also numerous informal businesses on residential erven, like taverns, 2 funeral homes, fuel depots and spaza shops.</p> | <p>Arlington's CBD is adjacent the major roads of the R707 to Senekal and the S/213 between Bethlehem and Kroonstad.</p> <p>Leratswana's business node has some community facilities and shops and adjacent to the S/1000 road.</p> | <p>Ntha has a need for a business node, as there are currently only fragmented shops.</p> |

#### Implications for the drafting of the IDP

**Table : Implications of the SDF for the drafting of the IDP**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Relation to the Status Quo Analysis</i>     | The SDF provides guidelines for the identification of almost all development objectives, programs and projects in the IDP. It determines where the key needs are in the municipality, and where priority interventions are required to achieve sustainable development. From this perspective, almost all the status quo analyses done in this IDP relate to the SDF as a primary or secondary source of reference. |
| <i>Contribution to objectives</i>              | The Municipality identified its IDP priorities, and subsequent the development objectives defined in this IDP, from the development challenges and priorities expressed in the SDF. The priority objectives contained in this IDP reflect the development priorities in the SDF.  |
| <i>Relationship with Programs and Projects</i> | The development Programs and Projects identified and contained in this IDP represent are based on the activities required to be performed in order to achieve the development objectives derived from the SDF.  |

#### 2.11.7 NKETOANA SDF MAPS

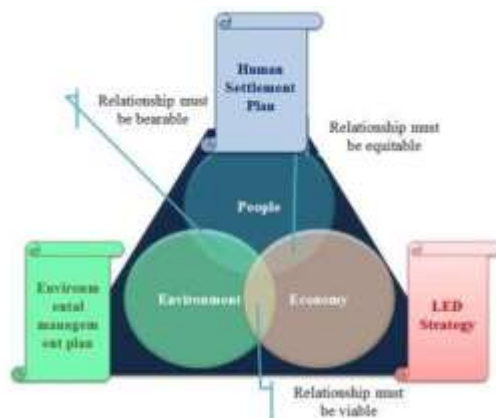


## 2.12 Input Sector Plans

Three key sector plans represent the cornerstones for sustainable development in the Municipality, namely: (Governance, 2012)

- Integrated Human Settlements Plan
- Local Economic Development Plan
- Environmental Management Plan

**Figure : Triple Bottom Line Approach to Sustainable Development**



**Table : Status of sector plans required for sustainable development**

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Integrated Human Settlements Plan | Not available. Currently being drafted |
| Local Economic Development Plan   | Available and approved                 |
| Environmental Management Plan     | Available                              |

### 2.13 Vision and Framework towards Sustainable Development

The Nketoana Municipality considered the following consideration when dealing with the issue of planning for housing delivery in the municipal area:

- Assisting the primary executing authority (the Provincial Department responsible for housing) to address housing backlogs in the municipal area.
- Incorporating planning to accommodate future housing demand in the Housing Plan to be finalized during the 2022/23 financial year.
- Taking care to establish sustainable human settlements, with spatial integration between housing, basic services infrastructure, transportation and access to social amenities and services.

**Table : Implications of issues related to sustainable human settlements for this IDP**

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Relation to the Status Quo Analysis | Statistics reflecting access to housing in the municipality is included in the Status Quo Analysis. With 71,3% of the population that has access to acceptable level of housing, major strides have been made to address the |
|-------------------------------------|--|

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | housing backlog in the area. However, a logical and strategic approach is still required to illuminate persistent backlogs and place the housing administration function on a sound footing.   |
| <i>Contribution to objectives</i>                | A variety of strategic objectives in this IDP are directly or indirectly dependent on effective management of the housing function to enable the municipality to achieve the intended outcomes. This include the direct relationship between housing the provision of bulk services, such as water, sanitation, refuse removal and electricity. However, on a more human level, it also refer to the objectives to create better understanding and cooperation between the municipality and its communities. |
| <i>Relationship with Programmes and Projects</i> | Programmes and projects that are directly affected by the housing strategy of the Municipality include those where the aim is to expand water, sanitation and electricity infrastructure to new settlements, as well as programmes relating to spatial and urban planning.   |

## 2.14 Environmental Management Planning

The Environmental Management Plan is completed and approved. However, there is an understanding by management of the importance to promote a healthy environment. In this regard, the inter-dependence between environmental management planning and environmental impact studies in the case of technical and other projects that may potentially harm the environment, or scarce environmental resources (such as water) is especially important.

**Table : Implications of issues related to environmental management for this IDP**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Relation to the Status Quo Analysis</i>       | The Municipality is aware of the potential impact of its intended projects and activities on the environment, and the Environmental Management Plan that is currently being finalized, contains a comprehensive analysis of the specifics of the current realities and situation. |
| <i>Contribution to objectives</i>                | It is especially objectives and projects that imply a direct interaction with the environment where a large degree of sensitivity regarding environmental issues are present. In this regard, special mention could   |
| <i>Relationship with Programmes and Projects</i> | be made of water-related projects and initiatives, waste water management, roads, storm water, refuse removal, electricity, sport, recreation, traffic and firefighting.  |

## 2.15 Integrated Economic Development Plan

The Municipality's Integrated Economic Development Plan link the strategies of the municipality to national and provincial legislation and strategies related to economic development. It is currently the guiding policy and strategy document for the municipality's LED initiatives, until such time as the LED Strategy that is currently in the final stage of preparation, becomes available.

**Table : Implications of issues related to the Integrated Economic Development Plan for this IDP**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>Relation to the Status Quo Analysis</i>       | The IDP exposes some key economic development statistics for the Municipality.  |
| <i>Contribution to objectives</i>                | The IEDP's main importance is in respect of the objectives and strategies for local economic development and job creation included in this IDP.   |
| <i>Relationship with Programmes and Projects</i> | The programmes and projects related to job creation, SMME and BBBEE promotion, and other programmes aimed at job/ creation, such as the EPWP, have their origin in the recommendations of the IEDP. |

### 2.15.1 Input Sector Plans and Strategies

**Table : Status of input sector plans**

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Water Services Development Plan   | The WSDP is available and needs to be reviewed.   |
| Integrated Waste Management Plan  | The plan was approved and available.  |
| Roads and Storm Water Master Plan | Available. It will be reviewed to be ready for the 2022/2023 IDP Review.                                      |
| Integrated Energy Plan            | Available, but will be reviewed during the 2022/2023 financial year to include a section on renewable energy. |
| Sports and Recreation Plan        | No plan available   |

### 2.15.2 Strategy Support Plans

**Table : Status of strategy support plans**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Disaster Management Plan                     | A draft plan is available, but needs refinement. The Disaster Management Section of CoGTA will be requested to assist Nketoana to complete this plan. |
| Integrated Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan | Not available   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| District Rural Development Plan<br>District Rural Development Implementation Plan | The “ <b>District Rural Development Plan</b> ” and the “ <b>District Rural Development Implementation Plan</b> ” as developed by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform and the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development has been considered and serves this IDP as a separate Rural Development Sector Plan for our municipality |
|---|---|

### 2.15.3 Implementation Support Plans

**Table :** *Status of strategy implementation plans*

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Institutional Plan        | Not currently available. It is a target in this IDP to develop the Plan during the 2022/2023 financial year. |
| Financial Management Plan | Attached to this IDP   |

### 2.15.4 Institutional Plan

**Table:** *Core elements of the Institutional Plan*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Organizational Staff Establishment                          | The Organizational Structure has been reviewed and is available   |
| Human Resource Management Strategy                          | The HR Strategy is available  |
| Employment Equity Plan                                      | Available and will be finished before the finalization of the IDP and attached as an Appendix.  |
| Skills Development Plan                                     | Reviewed and available  |
| Anti-Corruption Strategy / Policy                           | Approved, reviewed and available  |
| Communication and Public Participation Policy               | To be approved during the 2022/2023 financial year  |
| Individual and Organizational Performance Management System | A PMS Framework and Policy has been approved by Council. The required individual and organizational documentation are available from the PMS Officer at request.  |
| Monitoring and Evaluation System                            | A computerized monitoring and evaluation system are at this stage not a cost-effective option for the municipality. Although currently a manual system is utilized, it is fully functional. At this stage 4<br>Performance assessments are done per financial year for Top Management. Preparations are done to do down cascading of the system to all levels of employment as soon as the awaited Staff Regulations are promulgated by the Minister. |

## High-Level Organizational Structure

**Organogram 1: Organizational Structure: Governance / Management Interaction** (Nketoana Organisational Structure, 2021/22)



## Skills Development Profile

**Table : Training provided during 2022/2023 financial year** (Nketoana Skills Development Plan, 2022/23)

| Employment category                            | Total |
|--|-------|
| SOC 100 Legislators                            | 100%  |
| SOC 100 Directors and Corporate Managers       | 100%  |
| SOC 200 Professionals                          | 71%   |
| SOC 300 Technicians and Trade Workers          | 93%   |
| SOC 400 Community and Personal Service Workers | 100%  |
| SOC 500 Clerical and Administrative Workers    | 98%   |
| SOC 700 Machine Operators and Drivers          | 100%  |
| SOC 800 Laborers                               | 100%  |
| Total Employees                                | 100%  |

### **2.15.5 Principles of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy**

The Nketoana Local Municipality based its anti-corruption strategy on the following eight (8) objectives:

- To pro-actively manage the anti-fraud responsibilities of the municipality;
- To provide employee guidance if fraud is suspected;
- To issue a clear statement forbidding misconduct, and to popularise this statement amongst all employees;
- To concentrate the responsibility for investigating possible instances of fraud and corruption in a central, non-bias office;
- To issue assurances to all personnel that fraud will be fully investigated;
- To issues clear protection guidelines for those reporting suspected fraud;
- To adopt and apply the norms, standards and principles of the National Anti-Corruption Forum; and
- To create a suitable environment for fraud management.

The Nketoana Local Municipality has identified the following strategies to achieve the objectives mentioned above:

- (1) *Strategy 1:* To implement a risk-based approach towards the management and combating of fraud, corruption and irregularities.
- (2) *Strategy 2:* To formulate clear guidelines that could be used by employees and the public about reporting procedures and methods in instances where fraud and/or corruption are expected.
- (3) *Strategy 3:* To increase institutional response capacity in terms of the ability of Municipality to respond to, and prevent instances of fraud and corruption.
- (4) *Strategy 4:* To make sure that appropriate measures are in place to promote the reporting of instances of fraud or corruption.
- (5) *Strategy 5:* To create and participate in networks of interested parties with a common aim of combating fraud and corruption.
- (6) *Strategy 6:* To institute measures aimed at creating a culture of fraud and corruption control.

### **2.15.6 Organizational and Individual Performance Management System**

A fully functional Performance Management System (PMS) has been introduced in the Nketoana Local Municipal, consisting of the following elements (or sub-systems):



(1) IDP goals and objectives represent the long-term (5 year) performance indicators and targets for the municipality over the term of the elected Council.

(2) The IDP indicators and targets are annually aligned to the municipal budget on an activity level (programmes and projects) as part of the IDP review process.

(3) Funded IDP goals, objectives, strategies, programmes and projects are annually cascaded down into the municipal Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), where it is translated into annual municipal key performance indicators and targets.

(4) IDP activities are also cascaded down to Departmental SDBIPs (one for each of the different Departments of the Municipality); a process whereby the responsibility for the implementation of the IDP is aligned with the --

(5) annual individual Performance Plans (which is part of the Performance Agreements of the respective section 57 managers), because the departmental SDBIPs are used as a reference source for the formulation of the key performance indicators and targets against which the different section 57 managers will be evaluated and performance assessed.

### 2.15.7 Monitoring and Evaluation System

**Table: Elements of the Nketoana LM M&E System**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Design of a Municipal Scorecard</i>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Municipal institutional scorecard relates directly to the Municipal Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan</li> </ul>  |
| <i>Daily, monthly and quarterly performance monitoring</i> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daily capturing of performance details based on activities performance and schedules executed / implemented. Monthly</li> <li>performance reports from individual supervisors to senior managers (HODs)</li> </ul>  |
| <i>Performance Evaluation</i>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mid-year performance evaluation, based on Municipal SDBIP targets in comparison with actual results achieved</li> <li>Annual performance evaluation, based on Municipal SDBIP targets in comparison with actual results achieved</li> </ul>   |
| <i>Annual Auditing of the PMS</i>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual auditing of the Organizational PMS in terms of Chapter 3 of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations by the Internal Auditors</li> </ul>  |
| <i>Reporting and Accountability</i>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compilation of the Mid-Year Budget and Performance Report in terms of section 72 of the Municipal Finance Management Act</li> <li>Compilation of the Annual Performance Report in terms of section 46(1) of the Municipal Systems Act</li> <li>Compilation of the Annual Report in terms of section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act, sections 121-127 (including the Annual Financial Statements)</li> <li>Consideration of the Performance Reports by Management, Council and the Audit Committee</li> <li>Submission of performance reports to the Provincial and National Treasury and COGTA</li> <li>Advertisement of performance reports for scrutiny and comments by the public</li> </ul> |

### 2.15.8 Communication and Public Participation Strategy

The community participation strategy of the Nketoana Local Municipality focuses on compliance with the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 and the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 in the manner in which the municipality organizes its engagement

structures and processes. In this regard, overall aim of the Municipality's participation strategy is to develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance. In this regard, the objectives of the

Municipality's participation processes are as follows (related to the requirements of s. 16 of the Systems Act, 2000):

- Encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including the preparation, implementation and review of its integrated development plan; the establishment, implementation and review of its performance management system; the monitoring and review of its performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance; the preparation of its budget; and strategic decisions relating to the provision of municipal services.
- Contribute to building the capacity of the local community to enable it to participate in the affairs of the municipality; councilors and staff to foster community participation; and use its resources, and annually allocate funds in its budget, as may be appropriate for the purpose of implementing the IDP, PMS and community engagement initiatives.

The purpose of communication in local government is to fulfill the mandate and duty to consult with and inform the public about services impacting on their daily lives. Councilors, managers and the public should understand the chain of events in a municipality's communication system and they should be sensitive to all conditions that impact on the environment in which they are operating.

The function of communication in municipalities is directly linked to the function of meeting the information needs of society. Therefore, all councilors and employees should perform their functions with the knowledge that the purpose of all messages is to satisfy the community's most urgent expectations.

Communication in local government is a process aiming at the sharing of information between a municipality and all its stakeholders. It requires the establishment of an interactive process that should be aligned with the Integrated Development Plan of a municipality. To ensure that the flow of communication is effective and efficient, it is essential that a communication strategy is developed. The purpose of a municipal communication strategy is to convey correct, clear and simple messages on a regular basis to all internal and external stakeholders in a transparent manner. This will, on the one hand, ensure that councilors and career officials:

- Are familiar with the expectations of the stakeholders;
- Convey clear messages to all relevant stakeholders;
- Identify and apply appropriate communication methods; and

- Frequently communicate with all the stakeholders.

On the other hand, it would ensure that community members are informed about the processes available to them to participate in local government affairs and to play a watchdog role in the level and quality services that they are getting from their municipality. In addition to the theoretical foundation for communication in a municipal setup, there is also a comprehensive policy framework comprising of national government legislation and other policy documents. It is essential that any municipality's communication strategy is aligned with the directives stipulated in the legislation and the relevant policy documents.

### 3. SECTION C: DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGIES (VISION, MISSION & OBJECTIVES)

#### 3.1 Vision and Mission of the Nketoana Local Municipality

##### Vision:

“A municipality that will care for its residents and provide a safe and crime-free environment conducive for sustainable development.”

##### Mission:

- To foster a spirit of unity and communication in the pursuit of achieving the municipal objectives
- To provide a democratic, accountable and ethical government for the Nketoana community
- To render services in an effective, efficient and economic manner
- To promote sound and transparent financial management in accordance with legislative requirements
- To accelerate programmes that will help meet the socio-economic needs of the Nketoana residents

#### 3.2 Resource Framework and Financial Strategies

Before the formulation of specific development strategies, a SWOT analysis is done on the organisational readiness to embark on such a mission. An investigation is done as to the amount of financial, human, institutional and natural resources which can be made available in implementing activities in order to achieve the predetermined objectives.

A Risk Assessment is done on those issues that could hamper the municipality to achieve those predetermined objectives. Since the implementation of the strategies will put tremendous pressure on the human and financial resources of the municipality, it is important to identify creative and innovative

#### 3.3 Five Year Financial Plan

The Plan sets out the resource framework as well as the financial strategies for the municipality and aims to provide guidelines in the formulation of development related strategies in a realistic way. These strategies relate to increasing revenue, managing assets and improving cost effectiveness of the municipality. The budget of the municipality in the financial year 2022/2023, for 2023/2024 and for the year 2024/2025.

|   | 2022/2023       | 2023/2024       | 2024/2025       |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 443 162 792,00  | 468 353 036,00  | 496 413 455,00  |
| Total Expenditure   | 607 524 727,00  | 634 255 804,00  | 662 797 332,00  |
|   | -164 361 935,00 | -165 902 768,00 | -166 383 877,00 |

|   |                 |                |                 |
|---|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Surplus/(Deficit)   | 62 313 000,00   | 67 479 000,00  | 40 925 000,00   |
| Transfers and subsidies capital                             | -102 048 935,00 | -98 423 768,00 | -125 458 877,00 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers and contributions | 443 162 792,00  |                |                 |
|   |                 |                |                 |

Table : BUDGET SUMMARY

FS193 Mketona : Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

| Description  | Ref | 2018/19         | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | Current Year 2021/22 |                 |                    |                   | 2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                     |                     |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|
|  |     | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2021/22                                 | Budget Year 2022/23 | Budget Year 2023/24 |
| <b>Revenue By Source</b>   |     |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                     |                     |
| Property rates   | 2   | 19 819          | 14 068          | 16 188          | 13 841               | 13 223          | 13 223             | 12 134            | 11 056  | 11 719              | 12 433              |
| Service charges - electricity revenue                                | 2   | 51 454          | 50 248          | 64 253          | 73 677               | 96 675          | 96 675             | 54 114            | 117 060   | 134 986             | 146 673             |
| Service charges - water revenue                                      | 2   | 49 823          | 49 628          | 49 988          | 55 435               | 55 435          | 55 435             | 49 181            | 58 973  | 62 511              | 66 267              |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue                                 | 2   | 22 655          | 25 036          | 26 144          | 26 733               | 26 733          | 26 733             | 19 353            | 28 337  | 30 037              | 31 839              |
| Service charges - refuse revenue                                     | 2   | 21 696          | 23 692          | 23 246          | 25 200               | 25 200          | 25 200             | 19 161            | 26 712  | 28 215              | 30 014              |
| Rentals of facilities and equipment                                  |     | 485             | 498             | 1 519           | 1 759                | 1 759           | 1 759              | 1 552             | 1 842   | 1 952               | 2 013               |
| Interest earned - editorial investments                              |     | 647             | 433             | 372             | 214                  | 214             | 214                | 1                 | 286   | 367                 | 325                 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors                                |     | 45 354          | 98 478          | 76 236          | 76 400               | 85 400          | 85 400             | 69 739            | 89 090  | 96 273              | 100 889             |
| Dividends received   |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —                 | —   | —                   | —                   |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits  |     | 698             | 111             | 9 679           | 901                  | 901             | 901                | 16 489            | 171   | 181                 | 162                 |
| Licenses and permits   |     | —               | 33              | 42              | —                    | —               | —                  | 33                | —   | —                   | —                   |
| Agency services  |     | —               | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —                 | —   | —                   | —                   |
| Transfers and subsidies  |     | 115 294         | 100 548         | 122 442         | 112 483              | 112 689         | 112 689            | 106 679           | 121 020   | 128 917             | 137 767             |
| Other income   | 2   | 2 001           | 602             | 1 186           | 2 268                | 2 407           | 2 407              | 529               | 2 701   | 2 984               | 3 579               |
| Gains  |     | 3 277           | —               | —               | —                    | —               | —                  | —                 | —   | —                   | —                   |
| <b>Total Revenue (including capital transfers and contributions)</b> |     | <b>515 559</b>  | <b>518 702</b>  | <b>586 187</b>  | <b>586 769</b>       | <b>617 409</b>  | <b>617 409</b>     | <b>547 411</b>    | <b>658 042</b>                                      | <b>694 672</b>      | <b>731 613</b>      |

### 3.4 Development Strategies – KPA'S

#### 3.4.1 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE

#### WATER:

Management Planning Framework, Water

| Requirement in terms of the Simplified IDP Framework            | Status  |
|---|---|
| <b>Input Plan:</b> Status of the Water Service Development Plan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Water Service Development Plan is done with the assistance of National Department of Water Affairs and has been approved by Council. However, the plan need urgently to be reviewed to ensure proper planning for this 5<sup>th</sup> generation IDP.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Implementation Plan:</b> Operation and Maintenance Plan      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not available. Targets for the operation and maintenance of water infrastructure and services are contained in municipal planning documents (IDP, SDBIP)</li> </ul>  |
| SDF Framework   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bulk infrastructure should be provided, upgraded and maintained continuously</li> </ul>  |
| Indicate the national target for this service                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Effective service delivery to the entire community</li> <li>100% access to basic level of service within 200m walking distance from the dwelling by 2022</li> </ul>  |

| Requirement in terms of the Simplified IDP Framework  | Status  |
|---|---|
| <p>Indicate the approved service level for the municipality informed by the SDF</p> <p>Indicate whether the municipality is the service authority or not</p> <p>Status of the provision of the basic services</p> <p>Indicate other challenges that are not highlighted above</p> | <p><i>Definition:</i> Basic level of water refer to access to water within a 200 meter radius from a dwelling</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The service level for urban areas is water connections on each site.</li> <li>In the rural areas the farm owners take responsibility for their own as well as their workers water provision. In most cases the water connection is near the dwellings.</li> <li>The municipality provides water in tankers once a week to 4 farms.</li> <li>Nketoana is a water service authority.</li> <li>All registered indigent residents in Nketoana receive the free basic service in water at 6kl per household per month.</li> <li><i>The obtaining of accurate baseline data is a serious challenge</i></li> <li><i>The serious lack of adequate raw water in Mamafubedu and Arlington need urgent attention.</i></li> <li>The improvement on the Blue Drop Status of the service is a priority for the next financial year.</li> </ul> |

#### Priority issues

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| Water | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure that 100% of households in formal and informal settlements in the Nketoana municipal area have access to basic level of water by 2027</li> <li>To ensure that 30 farms have access to water source on demand/request by 2022</li> <li>To ensure that all (100%) of registered indigents have access to free basic water</li> </ul> |
|-------|---|

## SANITATION:

### Management and Planning Framework, Sanitation

| Requirement in terms of the Simplified IDP Framework   | Status   |
|--|--|
| <p><b>Input Plan:</b> Status of the Water Service Development Plan</p> <p><b>Implementation Plan:</b> Operation and Maintenance Plan</p> <p>Indicate the national target for this service</p> <p>Indicate the approved service level for the municipality informed by the SDF</p> <p>Indicate whether the municipality is the service authority or not</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Water Service Development Plan is done with the assistance of National Department of Water Affairs and has been approved by Council.</li> <li>Not available. Targets for the operation and maintenance of sanitation infrastructure and services are contained in municipal planning documents (IDP, SDBIP)</li> <li>100% access to basic level of service by 2022</li> <li>The approved level is access to bulk services (serviced stands). The municipality's SDF support this policy and informs future service planning.</li> <li>Water Services Authority</li> </ul> |

*Status of the provision of the basic services*

*SDF Framework*

- Registered indigents receive free basic services.
- Bulk infrastructure should be provided, upgraded and maintained continuously
- Effective service delivery to the entire community

#### Priority issues

|  |            |  |
|--|------------|--|
|  | Sanitation | To ensure that 100% of households in formal and informal settlements in the Nketoana municipal area have access to basic level of sanitation by 2022 |
|--|------------|--|

### WASTE MANAGEMENT:

#### *Management and Planning Framework: Refuse Removal*

*Integrated Waste Management Plan*

Has been drafted and approved by Council

*National target for waste removal*

Waste removal at least once a week

*Waste Management*

Service rendered internally

*Service levels adopted in the SDF*

All households in urban areas removed once per week

#### Priority issues

|  |                |   |
|--|----------------|---|
|  | Refuse Removal | To ensure that all households in urban areas have access to waste removal according to waste removal standards and good waste management in the municipal area by June 2022 |
|--|----------------|---|

### ENERGY & ELECTRICITY:

#### *Management and Planning Framework: Energy (Electricity)*

Requirement in terms of the Simplified IDP Framework

Status

**Input Plan:** Status of the Energy Master Plan

Draft Available (needs to be reviewed and approved by council)



| Requirement in terms of the Simplified IDP Framework  | Status   |
|---|--|
| <b>Implementation Plan:</b> Electricity Operation and Maintenance Plan<br><br>SDF Framework | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not available. Targets for the operation and maintenance of electricity infrastructure and services are contained in municipal planning documents (IDP, SDBIP)</li> </ul><br>All households must have access to electricity connections by 2022 |

#### Priority issues

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Electricity Reticulation | To ensure that 100% of households in the Nketoana municipal area have access to electricity by 2022 |
|--------------------------|---|

### 3.4.2 Local Economic Development

#### Management and Planning Framework: LED and Job Creation

| Requirement in terms of the Simplified IDP Framework | Status  |
|--|---|
| LED Strategy<br><br>SDF Framework                    | <p>The LED Strategy was approved but need to be reviewed. CoGTA will assist the municipality to review the document during the 2022/2023 financial year.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The economic development framework of the Municipality is currently guided by the Integrated Economic Development Framework</li> </ul> <p>The economic growth nodes and priorities identified in the SDF guide the formulation of economic policies and strategies of the municipality.</p> |

Agriculture is the main economic activity in the municipality. Others of importance are private households, wholesale, retail and community and social services. If these statistics are analyzed, it is clear that, additional to agriculture, the only meaningful job opportunities in the area are provided by private households (for domestic workers) and by the shops and other businesses in the main towns. The ability of the Nketoana Municipality to create additional employment opportunities is also limited.

The investment of the VKB Chicken project is one of the major developments in the municipality. The abattoir is situated in Reitz and it has created more than 1 000 sustainable jobs for local people. Several farmers are producing broiler chicks on contract for the abattoir. The possibility is now investigated to get a contract for broiler chickens as a community project in Petsana. The municipality has available land for such a project. The promotion of Agri processing plants and other value adding industries should be encouraged in order to diversify the economy of the area. In Reitz are several small to medium industries, all of which is aimed at satisfying local market needs.

Currently there are no facilities available for the development and training of skills. The promotion of skills development programs locally is a crucial part of industrial and general employment stimulation. The utilization of existing facilities (e.g. land, buildings, and railways) for industrial promotion purposes is important.

Tourism is the one economic action that has very high potential. In all units of Nketoana there are several guest houses, lodges and guest farms. Each of these facilities has its own attractions and when properly marketed, it can promote tourism in Nketoana.

The population of the area is very poor. The registration of indigent community members is annually a project driven by Finance department. This is an effort to ensure that the poorest of the poor enjoy the benefit of free basic services as promised by the government. An alarmingly high percentage of the Nketoana population reflects no income, implying extremely high poverty levels. Statistics indicate that at least 68 % of the population is poor. The municipality has developed an LED Strategy that was approved by council, however it has to be reviewed. The aim of the document is to aggressively develop SMME and empower entrepreneurs to run sustainable businesses and thus create an income for themselves.

There is always the pitfall to guard against that the community expect the municipality to create jobs, whereas the municipality can only ensure jobs by creating a conducive environment for local economic development.

## **EMPLOYMENT**

The labour force of a country consists of everyone of working age (above a certain age and below retirement) that are participating as workers, i.e. people who are actively employed or seeking employment. This is also called the economically active population (EAP). People not included are students, retired people, stay-at-home parents, people in prisons or similar institutions, people employed in jobs or professions with unreported income, as well as discouraged workers who cannot find work.

The economically active population (EAP) is defined as people (aged between 15 and 64 years) who are able willing and willing to work, and who are actively looking for work. (It includes both employed and unemployed people as well as people, who recently have not taken any active steps to find employment is, not included in the measure. These people may or (may not) consider themselves unemployed. Regardless, they are counted as discouraged work seekers, and thus form part of the non- economically active population.

### 3.4.3 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

The Municipality was faced with the challenge to improve on its viability by good and sound financial management. The financial management and discipline bear fruit that resulted in a healthy cash flow and good payment of creditor. The improvement of debt collections was not as positive as expected, but a special effort is envisaged for the next 2 financial years to improve this action. The registration of residents that qualify as indigent customers will also enjoy special attention. These include the implementation of a revised financial management framework, as prescribed in the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003. In summary, the initiatives of the Municipality in this regard could be summarized as follows:

**Table: Priority Issues: Financial Management**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Implementation of the MFMA: Priority Issues | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Risk Management systems and procedures.</li> <li>• Implementation of the Budget and Reporting Regulations for Municipalities</li> <li>• Implementation of supply chain management policies, structures and procedures.</li> <li>• Revenue, debtor and creditors management policies and procedures.</li> </ul> |
| Other Priority Issues:                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Training of all finance officials in the use of the financial system. Ensure that all critical vacant positions in the Finance Department are filled: CFO, Manager Expenditure</li> </ul>  |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of the Action Plan, Operation Clean Audit, to address the audit queries</li> <li>• Measures to avoid over-expenditure and under-spending on the budget.</li> </ul>  |

**Priority Issues: Financial Management**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Implementation of the MFMA: Priority Issues | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Risk Management systems and procedures.</li> <li>• Implementation of the Budget and Reporting Regulations for Municipalities</li> <li>• Implementation of supply chain management policies, structures and procedures.</li> <li>• Revenue, debtor and creditors management policies and procedures.</li> </ul> |
| Other Priority Issues:                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Training of all finance officials in the use of the financial system. Ensure that all critical vacant positions in the Finance Department are filled: CFO, Manager Expenditure</li> </ul>  |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of the Action Plan, Operation Clean Audit, to address the audit queries</li> <li>• Measures to avoid over-expenditure and under-spending on the budget.</li> </ul>  |

### Issues from the 2019/20 Audit Report

|          |                                     |
|----------|-------------------------------------|
| Opinion: | Disclaimer with emphasis of matters |
|----------|-------------------------------------|

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <i>Matters emphasized:</i> | <p>Disclaimer, with emphasis of matters</p> <p>Disclaimer based on</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reliability of performance information, non-compliance to laws and regulations and weaknesses in the in key internal controls of the municipality</li> <li>• Challenges on the leadership at the level of Municipal Manager</li> <li>• Delays caused by the court challenge of the previously suspended MM resulted firstly in an MM being seconded to the municipality by the department of CoGTA followed by a period of senior managers acting in the position</li> <li>• The events that transpired during December 2020 in which a security guard lost his life in an attempted break-in, also indicated further challenges that management of the municipality faced to bring stability back to the municipality</li> <li>• The security concerns and the instability at the municipality resulted in the audit for the financial year ended 30 June 2020 being suspended and it could only recommence during August 2021</li> <li>• The financial statements that the municipality submitted for audit were of very poor quality with numerous misstatements and non-compliance to the accounting standards</li> <li>•</li> </ul> |
|----------------------------|--|

### 3.4.4 Institutional Transformation and Organizational Development

The Municipality faces several challenges in optimizing its response capacity over the last couple of years. Some of the most noticeable of these were the following:

The Municipality was faced with the challenge to implement several key local policies at a time when it was most vulnerable due to personnel vacancies. These include the municipal planning systems prescribed in Chapters 4 and 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000. In summary, the initiatives of the Municipality in this regard could be summarized as follows:

**Table : Situation Analysis: Institutional**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Integrated Development Planning</i> | <p>The Municipality is currently engaged in a process of streamlining its IDP and related planning activities in order to improve the credibility of its strategic planning documents. Nketoana was also part of the pilot project of compiling a Simplified IDP for smaller municipalities. The credibility of the IDP improved and the only issue to be improved on is the availability of sector plans.</p> |
|--|--|

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Organizational Performance Management System</i> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Finalization of the Municipal Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.</li> <li>Finalization of the 3-5 Year IDP Implementation Plan.</li> <li>Design and implementation of a municipal performance scorecard.</li> <li>Streamlining of the contents and processes for the compilation of quarterly, mid-year and annual performance reports.</li> <li>The Scorecard was implemented successfully and performance reporting improved.</li> </ul>                                       |
| <i>Individual Performance Management System</i>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of the Regulations for the Performance Management of the Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager, 2006</li> <li>Finalization of Performance Agreements for section 57 managers. Preparation of annual Performance Plans for senior managers.</li> <li>Annual evaluation of the performance of section 57 managers.</li> <li>The next phase of cascading down to other levels of employment will be done in 2021/2022, 2022/2023</li> </ul> |

No system for the measuring of productivity is in place. The municipality's strategic plan should be implemented simultaneously with the IDP, after finalisation. The IDP Specialised Plan namely the Performance Management System, will allow for increased productivity and measuring of performance to the lowest job level in the organisation. An electronic management information system, which allows for budget and votes allocation control, but could be utilised more effectively.

**Table: Analysis of Institutional Policies and Systems**

| Issue                     | Compliance Comments |   |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---|
| Availability of key staff |                     | <p>Key vacancies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chief Financial Officer</li> <li>Manager Expenditure</li> <li>Manager IT</li> </ul> <p>Several key management positions, as well as key operational staff positions filled</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SCM Manager post was filled and the staff in the section increased</li> </ul> <p>Other important vacancies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chief Financial Officer Critical) • Manager Expenditure, Manager IT</li> </ul> |
| Organizational Structure  |                     | The organizational structure has been reviewed annually. A post of Manager LED/Tourism, Manager Legal was included and filled   |
| Skills Development Plan   |                     | The Municipality has prepared and submitted reports in respect of the Skills Development Plan as legislatively required.  |

| HR Strategy  |            | The HR Strategy has been approved by Council and is reviewed annually.  |
|--|------------|---|
| Individual and Organizational Performance                  |            | Both an individual, as well as an organizational performance management system has been introduced and the PMS Policy is reviewed annually.   |
| Issue  | Compliance | Comments  |
| Management System  |            |   |
| Monitoring, evaluation and reporting systems and processes |            | The M&E systems of the Nketoana Local Municipality makes provision for measuring IDP targets by relating these targets to the in-year key performance indicators and targets in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). Quarterly performance assessments are then conducted, whereby actual performance for the quarter is measured against targets for the same period. This result in quarterly performance reports to Council, the issuing of the mid-year budget and performance report and ultimately the Annual Report. |

### 3.4.5 Good Governance & Public Participation

#### Internal Audit Function:

Nketoana has an internal audit unit situated in the office of the Municipal Manager. It is headed by a manager who is responsible for Internal Audit as well as Risk Management. The unit is further staffed by an Internal Audit officer and two Internal Audit Interns. A post for a Risk Management officer is still vacant. The unit is responsible for an annual Risk assessment and Risk Register as well as the compilation of an annual audit plan based on the risk assessment and register. After execution of the plan, reports are generated and submitted to management. It is meant to be viewed and evaluated by the Audit Committee and finally submitted to Council to complete the Oversight cycle. Nketoana still have a challenge to complete this cycle and the aim is to improve on it in the coming financial years.

#### Audit Committee:

Nketoana currently has its own Audit Committee. The Audit committee was established and well qualified members were appointed and it is functioning well. The committee is adding value to the municipality by improving on its aim of Good Governance. The committee also serves as the Performance Audit Committee.

#### Oversight Committee:

The oversight function of Council is of the utmost importance to ensure that the administration is busy with what Council is intended to deliver to the community. The oversight function is often

confused with political interference. The Council has a definite oversight role to play and it should be done with all seriousness. There is an Oversight Committee as appointed by Council.

The Oversight report regarding the Annual Report is completed. It is one of the targets that the Oversight Committee should be fully capacitated and trained to ensure functionality and objective reporting.

#### **Ward Committees:**

Ward Committees were established in all 9 wards of Nketoana after the election of the new Council. The Ward Councillor is the chairperson of the committee and 10 members are elected per committee. The Ward Committees are yet to be fully functional and be involved in the processes of Public Participation. The Ward committees are yet to be trained by SALGA.

#### **Council committees:**

The Section 79 Committee meetings of Council are held regularly for each department. It is scheduled to be done monthly, but definitely before Council meetings are held. The Councillor dedicated for each department is chairperson in the meetings and the Director and staff members of each department serve as specialist advisors. The reports are submitted to EXCO and Council meetings. It serves as an early detection method for challenges regarding service delivery.

#### **Supply Chain Committees:**

The Supply Chain policy was developed and approved by Council. The Bid Committee is fully operational with the following functional committees:

Bid Specification Committee: 6 members

Bid Evaluation Committee: 6 members

Bid Adjudication Committee: 5 members

The target is to complete tenders within 60 days after closure of the tenders.

#### **Batho Pele**

To promote this notion of "putting people first" and to provide a framework for the transformation of public service delivery, government introduced the concept of *Batho Pele*, "people first" in 1997. This notion was expanded in the White Paper on transforming the public service, also known as the *Batho Pele White Paper*, which provides a policy framework to ensure that *Batho Pele* is woven into the very fabric of government. A post of a Batho Pele and Back to Basics Coordinator has been filled.

In carrying out their duties, public servants are guided by the following Batho Pele Principles:

1. **Consultation:** Citizens should be consulted about the level and quality of the public services they receive and wherever possible, should be given a choice regarding the services offered;
2. **Service Standards:** Citizens should be told what level and quality of public service they will receive so that they are aware of what to expect;

3. **Access:** All citizens have equal access to the services to which they are entitled to;
4. **Courtesy:** Citizens should be treated with courtesy and consideration at all times;
5. **Information:** Citizens should be given full, accurate information about the public services to which they are entitled to;
6. **Openness and transparency:** Citizens should be told how national, provincial and local departments are run, how much they cost and who is in charge;
7. **Redress:** If the promised standard of service is not delivered, citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy and when complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response;

**Value for money:** Public services should be provided economically and efficiently in order to give citizens the best value for money;



3.5 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALIGNMENT

| Sustainable Developmental Goals   | National Development Plan (NDP)  | Free State Growth Development Strategy (FSGDS)                                       | Outcomes   | Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF)                                     | Municipal Priorities                           | Municipal Strategic Objectives  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all. | Ensure that all people have access to clean, potable water, and that there is enough water for agriculture and industry. | Provide new basic infrastructure at local level (Water, Sanitation and electricity). | <b>Outcome 11:</b><br><b>Output 2:</b><br>Improving access to basic services;  | Improve water quantity and quality management.                             | <b>Water and Sanitation,</b>                   | To ensure that 100% of households in formal and informal settlements in the Nketoana municipal area have access to basic level of water by 2022<br>•To ensure that 100% of households in formal settlements in the Nketoana municipal area have access to basic level of sanitation by 2022 |
| Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all.   | Electricity Grid should rise to at least 90% by 2030, with non-grid options available for the rest.                      | Provide new basic infrastructure at local level (Water, Sanitation and electricity). | <b>Outcome 6:</b><br><b>An efficient,</b><br>competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.                                 |  | <b>Electricity,</b>                            | To ensure that 100% of households in the Nketoana municipal area have access to electricity by 2022   |
|   |  | Develop and maintain an efficient road, rail and public transport network            |  | Improve and preserve national, provincial and local road infrastructure.   | <b>Roads &amp; Storm water</b>                 | To ensure that internal roads in the Nketoana municipal area are maintained and/or upgraded to facilitate economic and social activity required for the sustainable development of the municipality; considering the capacity limitations facing the Municipality                           |
| Make cities and Human Settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.   | Upgrade all informal settlement on suitable well located land by 2030.   | Promote and support integrated, inclusive, sustainable human settlements             | <b>Outcome 7:</b><br>Comprehensive rural development.<br><b>Outcome 8:</b><br>Sustainable human settlements and Improve quality of life. | Create sustainable Human Settlement and improved quality households.       | <b>Human Settlement:</b><br>Housing and sites. |   |
| Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impact.                     | Absolute reductions in the total volume of waste disposed to landfill each year.   | Maintain and upgrade basic infrastructure at local level                             | <b>Outcome 2:</b><br>improve health and life Expectancy.   | Implement a waste management system that reduces waste going to landfills. | <b>Refuse Removal and Solid Waste.</b>         | To ensure that all households in urban areas have access to waste removal according to waste removal standards and good waste management in the municipal area by June 2022   |

|  |  |  |   |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|---|
| Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development.  | A set of indicators for natural resources accompanied by publication of annual reports on the health of identified resources to inform policy.         | Broaden environmental capacity and skills in the environment sector and in the cross sectoral situation. | <b>Outcome 10:</b><br>Protect and Enhance our Environmental assets and natural resources.   | Enhance environmental awareness and consciousness.   | <b>Environment</b>   | .   |
| Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages.   | Improving public services and spaces as well as building integrated facilities in communities to ensure sharing of common space across race and class. | Promote effective and efficient sports and recreation development.                                       |   | Provide sports recreation facilities and ensure maintenance thereof. Promote Heritage and culture. | <b>Sports Arts and Culture</b>                                   |   |
| Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and biodiversity loss. | Increase community participation in crime prevention and safety initiatives.   | Intensify and expand the community policing forum programme  |   | Promote community participation in crime prevention and safety initiatives                         | <b>Public Safety Emergency and Fire services.</b>                |   |
| Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods  |  |  | <b>Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth</b><br><b>Outcome 11:</b><br><b>Output 3:</b><br>Implementing the Community Work Programme; |  | <b>Agriculture<br/>Tourism<br/>SMME's<br/>Skills Development</b> | To create an environment conducive for investment and increased economic activity in the Nketoana municipal area.<br>To create employment opportunities in the Nketoana municipal area.<br>The Municipality's economic development strategy is currently informed by the Integrated Economic Development Framework. |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

### 3.6 TECHNICAL INDICATOR DESCRIPTION

| Reference Number | Focus Area                       | Outcome  | Outcome Indicator |   | Output Indicator |   |
|------------------|----------------------------------|--|-------------------|---|------------------|---|
| EE1              | Energy and Electricity           | Improved access to electricity   | EE1.1             | Percentage of households with access to electricity                   | EE1.11           | Number of dwellings provided with connections to mains electricity supply by the municipality |
| ENV3             | Environment and Waste            | Increased access to refuse removal                                     | ENV3.1            | Percentage of households with basic refuse removal services or better | ENV3.11          | Percentage of known informal settlements receiving basic refuse removal                       |
| HS3              | Housing and community facilities | Increased access to and utilization of social and community facilities | HS3.4             | Percentage utilization rate of sports facilities                      | HS3.11           | Number of sport facilities utilised   |
|                  |                                  |  | HS4.5             | Percentage utilization of community halls                             | HS3.12           | Number of halls utilised  |
|                  |                                  |  | HS4.7             | Percentage of Municipal cemetery plots                                | HS3.13           | Number of municipal cemetery plots available  |

|     |                              |  |       |  |        |  |
|-----|------------------------------|--|-------|--|--------|--|
|     |                              |  |       | available  |        |  |
| FD1 | Fire and disaster management | Mitigated effects of fires and disasters   | FD1.1 | Number of fire related deaths per 100 000 population                           | FD1.11 | Percentage compliance with require attendance time for structural firefighting incidents |
| TR6 | Transport and roads          | improved quality of municipal road network | TR6.1 | Percentage of total fatal crashes attributed to road and environmental factors | TR6.11 | Percentage of un-surfaced road graded  |
|     |                              |  |       |  | TR6.12 | Percentage of surfaced municipal road lanes which has been resurfaced and resealed       |
|     |                              |  |       |  | TR6.13 | Kilometres of new municipal road lanes built   |
|     |                              |  | TR6.2 | Number of potholes reported per 10 kilometres of municipal road network        | TR6.21 | Percentage reported potholes complaints resolved within standard municipal response time |



## 4. SECTION D: DEVELOPMENT OF PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

### 4. Introduction

Derived from the identified development strategies and projects in the previous chapter, it was necessary to formulate sufficiently detailed project proposals to ensure an executive direction for the implementation of the projects. This phase therefore focussed on the technical and financial decisions and formed the detailed project designs needed to ensure the link between planning and physical delivery of projects.

#### 4.1 Detailed Project Design

To ensure the smooth implementation of a project proposal, it is imperative to first check that such a project complies with the principles, objectives and strategies set earlier in the integrated development planning process. To accomplish this, each project was numbered in a unique way to indicate which strategies and/or objectives it aims to achieve. The different projects are therefore listed under the heading of its related development priority and numbered in accordance with the preferred objectives and strategies, as indicated below.

During the project design phase, it is important to design each project in accordance with a standard format to ensure uniformity and that everyone understands the output. In order to assist in the further implementation of the projects, a logical framework was created, detailing several target and activity indicators. These target and activity indicators are explained below and depicted on a one-page document per project.

#### 4.2 Detailed Project Design Sheet

In order to ensure a smooth implementation of project proposal, it is imperative to first check that such a project complies with the principles, objectives and strategies set earlier in the integrated development planning process. In order to accomplish this, each project is numbered in a unique way to indicate which strategies and/or objective it aims to achieve.

During the project design phase, it is important to design each project in accordance with a standard format to ensure uniformity and that everyone understands the output. In order to assist in the further implementation of the projects, a logical framework is created, detailing several targets and activities indicators.

#### 4.3 PROJECT OBJECTIVES

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Project Predetermined Objective | Describing the expected positive impact of the proposed project and providing focus and orientation of the project   |
| Project Indicator               | Measurement units, which indicates a certain anticipated outcome of the project and useful criterion to measure the progress in the achievement of the predetermined objective |
| Project Output                  | A tool for implementation management and accountability, output relate to the physical tangible outcome of the project   |



|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Project Target Group        | Indicates how much will be delivered within a specific period and to whom  |
| Project Location            | Physical size and exact location of the proposed project, indicating the priority status of the different locations  |
| Project Activities          | Simultaneous and chronological steps to be taken to make sure that the output can be achieved  |
| Project Timeframes          | Emphasis is put on the milestones that need to be accomplished by a specific time to implement a project   |
| Project Costs               | Available funding in terms of the approved cash-backed budget  |
| Project Prioritisation      | Listing project in order of importance according to a set criterion  |
| Living Quality              | Project impact regarding the living standard of communities. Determine as to whether the outcomes will address a life-threatening situation in terms of basic needs, improve living standards or simply be convenient to the community |
| Relevance to the core value | Evaluation of projects against a set of core issues or underlying causes   |
| Economic Value              | Determination of the impact of the project will have on the economy to ensure sustainable growth and improved quality of life  |
| Dependency Ratio            | Criteria used to unlock a series of other projects when implemented, whilst others will be strongly dependent on the predecessor   |
| Probability of Achievement  | Subjective evaluation of project against project viability and financial viability   |
|                             |  |

#### IDP Priorities

**Table:** IDP Priorities

|          |                                      |   |
|----------|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>1</b> | Water                                | To ensure that 100% of households in formal and informal settlements in the Nketoana municipal area have access to basic level of water by 2021<br><br>To ensure that 30 farms have access to water source on demand/request by 2022<br><br>To ensure that all (100%) of registered indigents have access to free basic water |
| <b>2</b> | Sanitation                           | To ensure that 100% of households in formal and informal settlements in the Nketoana municipal area have access to basic level of sanitation by 2022  |
| <b>3</b> | Municipal Roads and Storm water      | To ensure that internal roads in the Nketoana municipal area are maintained and/or upgraded to facilitate economic and social activity required for the sustainable development of the municipality; considering the capacity limitations facing the Municipality   |
| <b>4</b> | Urban Planning                       | To ensure an effective Urban Planning that will promote proper spatial planning to address sustainable development and social cohesion  |
| <b>5</b> | Local and Rural Economic Development | To create employment opportunities in the Nketoana municipal area<br><br>To create an environment conducive for investment and increased economic activity in the Nketoana municipal area   |

|    |                                   |   |
|----|-----------------------------------|---|
|    |                                   | To promote and develop the Tourism opportunities in Nketoana as an element of LED   |
| 6  | Institution-building              | <p>To monitor, evaluate and improve the financial viability of the Nketoana local municipality as measured in terms of the key indicators of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001</p> <p>To down cascade the PMS to all levels of employment according to awaited regulations.</p> <p>To facilitate institutional transformation and development in the Nketoana local municipality</p> <p>To ensure good governance and public participation in the Nketoana local municipality</p> |
| 7  | Refuse Removal                    | To ensure that all households in urban areas have access to waste removal according to waste removal standards and good waste management in the municipal area by June 2022   |
| 8  | Electricity Reticulation          | To ensure that 100% of households in the Nketoana municipal area have access to electricity by 2022   |
| 9  | Cemeteries and Parks              | <p>To ensure effective management of graveyards and cemeteries in the Nketoana municipal area</p> <p>To develop and upgrade cemeteries and parks in Nketoana.</p>   |
| 10 | Sport and Recreational Facilities | To ensure access to quality sport and recreational in the Nketoana municipal area   |
| 11 | Traffic and Parking               | To ensure effective traffic management and parking in the Nketoana municipal area   |
| 12 | Firefighting                      | To ensure effective firefighting in the Nketoana municipal area   |



## Water

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators  | Strategies   | Programmes  | Projects  |
|---|---|--|---|---|
| To ensure that 100% of households in formal and informal settlements in the Nketoana municipal area have access to basic level of water by 2022 | All (100% of) households in formal and informal settlements having access to basic level of water by 2022. This includes 1,331 additional households provided with basic level of water (water connections) in Lindley and Petsana. | <p>The Municipality's water-related strategies are informed by the Water Services Development Plan.</p> <p>The target of 100% access to basic level of water requires the following interventions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintenance of existing levels of accessibility to clean, potable water in those areas where the service is currently available;</li> <li>• Expanding access to new residential and business sites in formal areas, and</li> <li>• Maintenance, operation and expansion of water-related infrastructure that enable the municipality to ensure access to the defined level of service.</li> </ul> <p>In light of the above-mentioned, the Municipality's strategy focus on three elements, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continuous maintenance and operation of water infrastructure to ensure that current levels of accessibility to water could be maintained;</li> <li>• Expand infrastructure to expansions in service points; and</li> <li>• Ensure that processes and systems are in place to provide acceptable quality drinking water.</li> </ul> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Water Infrastructure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expanding water infrastructure and the water network</li> <li>• Operation and Maintenance of water infrastructure</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Water Quality Management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water Quality Control</li> <li>• Improving the blue drop score of the municipality</li> <li>• Daily testing of drinking water</li> </ul> </li> </ol> | <p>Water-related Projects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrading purification plant of Reitz from 13 to 17 mega liters per day and construction of High Lift Pump Station at Reitz</li> <li>• Pipeline of 42km from Reitz to Mamafubedu</li> <li>• Construction of 53km raw water Pipeline from Reitz to Lindley/Ntha</li> <li>• Refurbishment of Water Treatment works</li> <li>• Construction of bulk storage: water reservoirs</li> <li>• Pipeline 19.4km for purified water – Arlington &amp; Lindley</li> <li>• Development of Water and Sanitation master plan</li> <li>•</li> </ul> |

| Strategic Objectives   | Outcome Indicators                                       | Strategies  | Programmes  | Projects   |
|--|--|---|---|--|
|  |  |   |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrading of water pumps and motors in Reitz/Petsana</li> <li></li> </ul>                           |
| <p><i>Key definitions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The term 'formal settlements' refer to the urban settlements of Petrus Steyn, Mamafubedu, Lindley and Ntha, Arlington and Leratswana and Reitz/Petsana. It excludes the rural farming communities.</li> <li>Basic level of service refers to a community tab within 200-meter walking distance from the dwelling, and is informed by the national RDP standard.</li> <li>The norm of all (100%) refer to a base-line of 15,331 households in formal settlements</li> </ul> |  |   |   |  |
| <p><i>Priority Issue:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve the bulk water supply to Mamafubedu, Lindley and Arlington</li> <li>Improve the blue drop assessment status of the Municipality</li> </ul>  |  |   |   |  |
| To ensure that 30 farms have access to water source by 2022  | 30 farms have access to water source by 2022             | Communities in rural areas (farming communities) are part of the Municipality's service mandate. In response to this commitment, the municipality has started a process of making available acceptable quality drinking water to farming communities in rural areas. The provision of the water will be done only on demand/request by affected communities | 1. Providing water to rural farming communities   | Supply of Water in Farms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wards 2, 5, 6 and 7</li> <li>Mamafubedu, Leratswana and Petsana</li> </ul> |
| To ensure that all (100%) of registered indigents have access to free basic water  | All registered indigents have access to free basic water | The municipality implement government policy related to registered indigents and provide 6 kiloliters of free basic water per household to registered in indigent households  | 2. Free Basic Services: Water; read in conjunction with the administration of indigents |  |
| <p><i>Definitions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered indigents refer to indigents registered in the Municipality's Indigent Register</li> <li>Basic free water = 6 kilolitres per month per registered indigent household</li> </ul>   |  |   |   |  |

## Sanitation

| Requirement in terms of the Simplified IDP Framework | Status |
|--|--------|
|--|--------|

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Input Plan:</b> Status of the Water Service Development Plan              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Water Service Development Plan is done with the assistance of National Department of Water Affairs and has been approved by Council.</li> </ul>                      |
| <b>Implementation Plan:</b> Operation and Maintenance Plan                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not available. Targets for the operation and maintenance of sanitation infrastructure and services are contained in municipal planning documents (IDP, SDBIP)</li> </ul> |
| Indicate the national target for this service                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>100% access to basic level of service by 2022</li> </ul>   |
| Indicate the approved service level for the municipality informed by the SDF | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The approved level is access to bulk services (served stands). The municipality's SDF support this policy and informs future service planning.</li> </ul>                |
| Indicate whether the municipality is the service authority or not            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water Services Authority</li> </ul>  |
| Status of the provision of the basic services                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registered indigents receive free basic services.</li> </ul>   |
| SDF Framework  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bulk infrastructure should be provided, upgraded and maintained continuously</li> <li>Effective service delivery to the entire community</li> </ul>                      |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> </ul>  |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> </ul>  |

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators  | Strategies   | Programmes   | Projects  |
|---|---|--|--|---|
| To ensure that 100% of households in formal settlements in the Nketoana municipal area have access to basic level of sanitation by 2022 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>100% of households in formal settlements have access to basic level of sanitation</li> <li>All (100%) of registered indigents (4,645 persons) receiving free basic sanitation on at least RDP level</li> </ul> | The municipality needs to provide 100% of the Nketoana community with access to at least RDP level of sanitation. Given the capacity limitations of the municipality, this will not be possible for rural areas and farming communities, but for formal settlements it will. The municipality's strategy in this regard focuses on ensuring that all households in formal settlements have access to at least RDP level of sanitation. This strategy includes maintaining, | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sanitation infrastructure: Operation and maintenance of sanitation infrastructure</li> <li>Expansion of existing sanitation infrastructure and network</li> </ol> | Projects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction of 53km raw water Pipeline from Reitz to Lindley/Ntha</li> <li>Construction of high lift pump station</li> <li>Petsana: Upgrading of 3.5km sewer outfall</li> <li>Upgrading of water treatment works</li> </ul> |

|  |  |   |  |   |
|--|--|---|--|---|
|  |  | <p>upgrading and extended the infrastructure required to maintain such levels of access.</p> <p>An important element of the municipality's strategic approach towards sanitation is to improve its waste water management standards (green drop status).</p> <p>The conversion of VIP toilets to water borne systems is an important element of the municipality's strategic framework for sanitation services.</p> | <p>3. Waste Water Management</p> <p>4. Access to free basic sanitation to all registered indigents</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refurbishment of bore holes and pipeline</li> <li>• Construction of 15km pipeline from Reitz WTW to Reitz reservoir.</li> <li>• Construction of water and sanitation infrastructure in new developments</li> <li>• Development of Water and Sanitation master plan</li> <li>• Upgrading or Refurbishment of aged water and sanitation infrastructure</li> <li>• Petsana: Upgrading of 4km sewer out fall Phase 2</li> <li>• Bucket Eradication in all units of Nketoana</li> </ul> |
|  |  |   |  |   |
| <i>Key definitions:</i>  |  |   |  |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The term 'formal settlements' refer to the urban settlements of Petrus Steyn, Mamafubedu, Lindley and Ntha, Arlington and Leratswana and Reitz/Petsana. It excludes the rural farming communities.</li> </ul>                             |  |   |  |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The norm of all (100%) refer to a base-line of 15,331 households in formal settlements</li> </ul>   |  |   |  |   |
| <i>A <u>basic sanitation service</u> is the provision of the least cost<sup>1</sup>:</i>   |  |   |  |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>sanitation facility that is appropriate to the settlement conditions;</i></li> </ul>   |  |   |  |   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>operational support necessary and appropriate for the safe removal of human waste and black and/or grey water from the premises; and</i></li> <li>• <i>communication of good sanitation, hygiene and related practices.</i></li> </ul> |  |   |  |   |

## Roads

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators  | Strategies  | Programmes   | Projects   |
|---|---|---|--|--|
| To ensure that internal roads in the Nketoana municipal area are maintained and/or upgraded to facilitate economic and social activity required for the sustainable development of the municipality; considering the capacity limitations facing the Municipality | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resealing of roads in Ntha during the 2022/23 financial year</li> <li>• Resealing of roads in Mamafubedu during the 2022/2023 financial year</li> <li>• Resealing of roads in Leratswana during the 2022/2023 financial year</li> <li>• Resealing of roads in Petsana during the 2022/2023 financial year</li> </ul> | <p>The strategies of the municipality related to roads and storm water derived from the Roads and Storm water Masterplan (2011).</p> <p>There are four key elements at the core of this strategy, namely:<sup>2</sup></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upgrading of existing gravel roads to paved or tarred roads (129,9 km)</li> <li>• Upgrading of existing dirt roads to paved or tarred roads (3,9 km)</li> <li>• Rehabilitation of existing tar roads (rebuilding, pothole repairs, crack sealing, seal treatment and road markings); and</li> <li>• Provision of storm water drains (141,9 km)</li> </ul> <p>It is envisaged to do paving in each financial year and then gradually improve the roads.</p> <p>Storm water - The maintenance of storm water channels and catching points are prioritized. Damage can be prevented if the water can be allowed to flow free without damming and congestion.</p> <p>The municipality need to improve its capacity to achieve its objectives for the maintenance and upgrading of roads by sourcing adequate funding</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Programme for the upgrading, repair and maintenance of internal roads; including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Projects for the expansion of the current road network and</li> <li>• the repair and maintenance of the existing roads</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Programme aimed at the maintenance, upgrading and extension of storm water infrastructure</li> </ol> | <p>Projects funded for the 2022/2023 financial year:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nketoana Towns: Resealing roads</li> </ul> |

<sup>2</sup> Invalid source specified.



| Strategic Objectives | Outcome Indicators | Strategies  | Programmes | Projects |
|----------------------|--------------------|---|------------|----------|
|                      |                    | for the roads, and then specifically the development of roads). |            |          |

## Electricity

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators   | Strategies  | Programmes   | Projects  |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| To ensure that 100% of households in the Nketoana municipal area have access to electricity by 2022 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>100% of households in formal areas with access to electricity (2022/23: 800 households to be connected in Petsana)</li> </ul> | <p>The Municipality does not have an Energy Master plan, and its energy-related strategies relate to two primary issues, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operations, maintenance and expansion of the electricity network; and</li> <li>Alternative energy solutions.</li> </ul> <p>In terms of the operation, maintenance and expansion of the electricity network, the strategy focus on four inter-related tactics, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To properly operate and maintain the existing electricity grid and infrastructure in order to ensure continuous access to electricity to those households already enjoying such connections;</li> <li>To expand access to electricity connections to those households, mostly in rural farming areas, that do not currently have such facilities; and</li> <li>To collaborate with ESKOM, who is partly responsible for delivering electricity in some areas of the municipality to support the above-mentioned two strategies.</li> </ul> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operation and Maintenance of electricity infrastructure.</li> <li>Expansion of access to electricity.</li> <li>Alternative energy solutions.</li> <li>Street and high mast lighting.</li> </ol> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrading/ refurbishment of aged Electricity Infrastructure</li> <li>Installation of 10 High mast lights</li> <li>Installation of Energy Efficient Street lighting &amp; municipal building lights</li> <li>Electrification 192 Sites</li> <li>Electrification of new developed sites</li> <li></li> </ul> |

| Strategic Objectives | Outcome Indicators | Strategies   | Programmes | Projects |
|----------------------|--------------------|--|------------|----------|
|                      |                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To maintain and expand access to street lights and high mast lights.</li> </ul> |            |          |

## Urban Planning

| Strategic Objectives   | Outcome Indicators  | Strategies   | Programmes   | Projects   |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| To ensure an effective Urban Planning that will promote proper spatial planning to address sustainable development and social cohesion | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review the SDF to ensure credibility financial year</li> <li>Compilation of a housing sector plan</li> </ul> | <p><b>Urban Planning:</b></p> <p>The Municipality's strategy for urban planning is derived from the Spatial Development Framework, and the Housing sector plan will also plays an important role in this regard when it is finalized.</p> <p>Currently the strategy focus on giving practical effect to the strengthening of corridors, residential developments, urban fringes and natural systems (open space, recreation and urban tourism) envisaged in the SDF.</p> <p>Given current capacity constraints, the primary focus is on the acquisition of land for future township establishment in all areas. It is impossible to set targets for the current cycle of the IDP, because of sector plans that need to be reviewed and upgraded, and partly because of capacity constraints.</p> <p>The finalization of township establishment in all towns is a critical aim in the urban planning strategy of the Municipality.</p> <p><b>Housing:</b></p> <p>Ensure that the housing administration system of the municipality effectively supports sustainable human settlements</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urban and Rural Spatial Development, according to the requirements of the Municipal SDF.</li> <li>Housing Administration</li> </ol> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review the SDF</li> <li>Compilation of a housing sector plan</li> <li>Develop a housing demand database for each town</li> <li>Audit and verification of existing waiting lists for allocation of sites.</li> </ul> |

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators   | Strategies   | Programmes                | Projects           |
|---|--|--|---------------------------|--------------------|
| To ensure effective implementation of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Signed Agreement with JMPT</li> <li>Establishment of Municipal Tribunal</li> <li>Approved delegations</li> <li>Training of tribunal members and supporting officials</li> <li>Approval of by-laws</li> <li>Tariff structure approved with budget</li> </ul> | <p><b>Follow a phased process to the implementation of SPLUMA:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipal co-operation</li> <li>Establishing the municipal tribunal</li> <li>Managing delegations</li> <li>Conduct operations of the municipal tribunal</li> <li>Drafting and approval of by-laws</li> <li>Setting of targets</li> <li>Budget allocations</li> </ol> | SPLUMA operationalization | SPLUMA operational |

## Refuse Removal

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators   | Strategies  | Programmes   | Projects  |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| To ensure that all households in urban areas have access to waste removal according to waste removal standards and good waste management in the municipal area by June 2022 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Two licensed and registered landfill sites.</li> <li>100% of households in formal areas with access to refuse removal services at basic acceptable national standards</li> <li>Construction of new landfill site in Petsana (fully licensed)</li> </ul> | <p>The Integrated Waste Management Strategy that is currently in the process of development will eventually guide the identification of IDP strategies for waste management, waste disposal and waste removal functions of the municipality. These strategies will be supported by the Integrated Environmental Plan, which is also currently in the final phases of development.</p> <p>Currently the municipality's strategy towards refuse removal is based on the following key principles, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To expand minimum level of waste removal to underdeveloped areas, where the service is not available currently.</li> </ul> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste Management</li> <li>Waste Removal <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision of equipment for effective and efficient refuse removal</li> </ul> </li> <li>Waste Disposal</li> </ol> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purchasing of Waste Compactor Truck</li> <li>Rehabilitation of Mamafubedu disposal site</li> <li>Mamafubedu transfer station</li> <li>Address illegal dumping</li> <li>Provide skip bins on strategic places throughout all</li> </ul> |

| Strategic Objectives | Outcome Indicators   | Strategies   | Programmes | Projects           |
|----------------------|--|--|------------|--------------------|
|                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mamafubedu dumping site closed and rehabilitated</li> <li>Refuse bins distributed to all households in urban areas (number to be provided)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To limit damage caused by illegal waste disposal practices and dumping sites.</li> <li>To formalize and legalize all landfill sites under the control of the municipality and to make sure that landfill sites are managed in line with license standards and requirements</li> <li>Environmentally safe management of the waste disposal function, in compliance with the standards and requirements of the Departments of Water Affairs and Environmental Affairs. This include steps to discourage illegal dumping.</li> </ul> |            | areas in Nketoana. |

### Local and Rural Economic Development

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators   | Strategies   | Programmes   | Projects   |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| To create employment opportunities in the Nketoana municipal area | <p><i>Time-frame: 2022/2023</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>50 employment opportunities created through targeted IDP and LED projects – including learner ships - by the closing of the 2022/23 financial year</li> <li>60 employment opportunities created through EPWP</li> </ul> | <p>The Municipality's economic development strategy is currently informed by the Integrated Economic Development Framework. However, the LED Strategy was adopted and needs to be reviewed</p> <p>The SDF proposes long-term, expensive initiatives, such as the development of a CBD in Mamafubedu and the expansion of the industrial area</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Planning for economic development (LED Strategy)</li> <li>BBBEE and SMME development</li> <li>Job creation</li> <li>Tourism Promotion</li> <li>Establishment of cooperatives</li> </ol> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of the LED Strategy</li> <li>Review and approval of Tourism Strategy</li> <li>Training of business forums</li> <li>Support the tourism initiatives in all units</li> </ul> |

| Strategic Objectives | Outcome Indicators  | Strategies   | Programmes  | Projects  |
|----------------------|---|--|---|---|
|                      | <p>initiatives by the closing of the 2022/23 financial year</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A LED Strategy completed/reviewed that reflect the economic realities of the municipality</li> </ul> | <p>between the railway line and Elandskop.</p> <p>However, in terms of affordability, the Municipality's economic development strategies for the 2022-2027 IDP cycle focuses on three key elements, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Job creation</li> <li>Identify and develop economic development landmarks</li> <li>Develop Reitz as an economic development hub for manufacturing (industrial zones)</li> <li>To create a business environment conducive for investment, with specific reference to ensuring that basic services are available to support such expansion</li> <li>Promotion of targeted economic sectors, such as BBBEEs, SMMEs, local purchasing and Tourism</li> <li>Provide and improve educational opportunities to combat unemployment specifically amongst the youth in Nketoana.</li> </ul> <p><b>Strategy related to Cooperatives</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cooperatives must be community driven</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establish and develop women and youth cooperatives in partnership with Agri unions</li> <li>Improvement of educational facilities in Nketoana</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support the Biele-Mielieffes</li> <li>Create and develop groups of handcraft, needlework and art</li> <li>Ensure access and registration of people living in poverty for indigent benefits</li> <li>Facilitate Learnership &amp; Artisan Development Programme to be funded by the National Skills Fund</li> <li>Establishment of a Colleges for Higher Learning in Reitz</li> </ul> |

## Financial Management

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators  | Strategies  | Programmes   | Projects   |
|---|---|---|--|--|
| To monitor, evaluate and improve the financial viability of the Nketoana local municipality as measured in terms of the key indicators of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•100% of the municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects by the closing of the 2022/23 financial year;</li> <li>•Not exceeding the operating budget</li> <li>•No unauthorized, fruitless, irregular, wasteful or fruitless expenditure by the closing of the 2022/23 financial year</li> <li>•2% of a municipality's budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan (Target of 2% of the operating budget include formal skills training to staff and Councillors, learner ships and bursaries to members of the public); and</li> <li>•financial viability as expressed by the following ratios:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Debt coverage</li> <li>2.Outstanding service debtors to revenue</li> <li>3.Cost coverage</li> </ol> </li> </ul> | <p>Outcome 9:</p> <p>The Municipality's financial strategy is captured in its Financial Plan. It focuses on the aims of Outcome 9, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Revenue enhancement</li> <li>•Credit and debt control</li> <li>•A clean audit by 2022/2027</li> <li>•Control over operating expenditure to prevent over expenditure</li> <li>•Ensure that 100% of the allocated capital budget is spent</li> <li>•Allocate at least 5% of the operating budget to repairs and maintenance</li> <li>•Effective and efficient supply chain and asset management</li> </ul> <p>Revenue Enhancement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Improving on debt collection by recovering R45 million of R650 million. <b>Asset Management:</b></li> </ul> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Revenue Enhancement</li> <li>2.Budget and Treasury Management</li> <li>3.Supply Chain and Asset Management</li> <li>4.Financial Management</li> </ol> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Revenue Enhancement</li> </ul> |

|  |  |   |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|
|  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Ensure the proper management of assets.</li> </ul> <b>Financial Controls:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Develop and implement internal controls.</li> <li>•Clear all errors indicated as findings on the audit report.</li> </ul> |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|

### Institutional Transformation and Organisational Development

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators   | Strategies  | Programmes   | Projects   |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| To facilitate institutional transformation and development in the Nketoana local municipality | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan;</li> <li>• Annual review of the organizational structure; and</li> <li>• Skills development targets in the</li> </ul> | <p>The Municipality's institutional strategies are derived from a holistic Integrated Institutional Programme, which focuses on the following strategies:</p> <p>1. Development and Implementation of skills development programmes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Skills Development Plan that guide the development of competencies in line with targeted employment equity requirements and the demands of the IDP.</li> </ul> <p>1. Create a caring municipal workforce and develop a culture of discipline within the workforce</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An HR Strategy that links the recruitment, selection, placement and development of human resources strategies to the requirements of the IDP.</li> </ul> | <p>1. Labor Relations.</p> <p>2. Human Resource Management.</p> <p>3. Human Resource Development and training.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compilation of an HR Strategy.</li> <li>• Annual Review of the Organizational Structure.</li> <li>• Compilation of, and reporting in respect of the Employment Equity and Skills Development Plans.</li> <li>• Quarterly performance evaluations of personnel.</li> <li>• Arrange and Execute Employee Wellness events</li> </ul> |

| Strategic Objectives | Outcome Indicators   | Strategies  | Programmes | Projects |
|----------------------|--|---|------------|----------|
|                      | municipal Skills Development Plan<br><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compilation of an HR Strategy and an Integrated Institutional Plan</li> <li>• Wellness center for employees</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Employment Equity Plan that guide compliance with legislative and regulatory requirements for equal opportunities in the staff component of the Municipality.</li> <li>• Creating a working environment that is safe and caring to its employees (Employee Wellness).</li> <li>• An individual Performance Management System that align employee promotion, discipline and remuneration to performance.</li> </ul> 2. Invest in the replacement of old machinery and equipment |            |          |

### Good Governance and Public Participation

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators   | Strategies  | Programmes  | Projects   |
|---|--|---|---|--|
| To ensure good governance and public participation in the Nketoana local municipality | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly ward committee meetings with duly recorded minutes that are submitted to Council at regular intervals for consideration</li> <li>• An organizational and individual Performance Management and Monitoring and Evaluation</li> </ul> | <b>Good Governance:</b><br><br>The municipality's strategies related to good governance and public participation focus on two key elements, namely: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure that the required legislative and regulatory systems, processes, structures and procedures are in place to ensure</li> </ul> | 1. Council and Governance<br>A fully functional Council, with functional Committees and adequate Administrative support. This include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The affairs of Council</li> <li>• Council Committees</li> <li>• The Troika</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Mid-Year Budget and Performance process and report</li> <li>• Quarterly performance reports to Council</li> <li>• The process of compiling and considering the Annual Report</li> </ul> |



| Strategic Objectives | Outcome Indicators  | Strategies   | Programmes  | Projects   |
|----------------------|---|--|---|--|
|                      | <p>Systems that facilitate quarterly, mid-year and annual performance and financial reports.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Own audit committee</li> <li>• Audit arrangements (including an operational internal audit unit and audit committee) to manage risks facing the municipality and ensure adequate internal controls to prevent fraud and irregularities.</li> <li>• By-laws and policies to enable the effective governance of the municipality</li> <li>• Ten by-laws</li> <li>• 1 Communication Strategy</li> <li>• A fully functional Complaints Management System (Customer Care Charter and Protocol-Batho Pele)</li> </ul> | <p>the good governance of the Nketoana municipal area; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure that the communities of Nketoana have access to structures and processes that promote engagement of the population in decisions that affect their access to basic services.</li> </ul> <p>On an operational level, the above-mentioned implies the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A proper functioning Council that determine the policy framework for development for the municipality;</li> <li>• Involving all sections of the Nketoana communities in the affairs of the municipality;</li> <li>• Arrangements to facilitate adequate accountability, communication and oversight by Council over the affairs of Management.</li> </ul> <p><b>Transversal Groups:</b></p> <p>An important element in the Municipality's strategy to achieve good governance, is to target <b>special groups</b>. Although budget limitations makes it impossible to present specific events for 2021/2022, it is the intention of the Municipality to introduce campaigns</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The relationship between Council and the Community</li> <li>• Ward Committees</li> </ul> <p>2. Oversight and Accountability</p> <p>A monitoring and evaluation system that allows Council to evaluate the performance of management on a regular basis. This include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The internal audit function</li> <li>• The audit committee</li> <li>• The Oversight Committee</li> </ul> <p>3. Transversal groups:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Women</li> <li>• The youth</li> <li>• The elderly</li> <li>• Persons with disabilities</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The process of compiling the Oversight Report</li> <li>• Mainstreaming of HIV/Aids (awareness campaigns)</li> </ul> |

| Strategic Objectives | Outcome Indicators   | Strategies  | Programmes | Projects |
|----------------------|--|---|------------|----------|
|                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compilation of a Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery Plan (medium term, 2<sup>nd</sup> outer year)</li> </ul> | <p>and events to support targeted transversal.</p> <p>The mainstreaming of HIV/Aids, and attempts to create awareness in this regard, is an important element of the municipality's agenda.</p> <p><b>Compliance:</b></p> <p>The municipality strives to ensure compliance with all relevant legislation, regulations and policies that governs the affairs of local government, with specific reference to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consolidated attempts to improve the Auditor-General's opinion regarding the municipality's annual report; and</li> <li>All legislation impacting on local government.</li> </ul> |            |          |



# **PLANNED FUNDED PROJECTS**

| Priority Area     | Project Number | Project Description  | Project Value (Inclusive of budget maintenance) | 2022/2023    | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025 | 2025/2026 | 2026/2027 | Source of Funding              |
|-------------------|----------------|--|---|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| <b>WATER</b>      |                |  |   |              |           |           |           |           |                                |
|                   |                | Arlington: Refurbishment of Water Pipeline<br>Phase 1<br>Phase 2 | R20,398,102<br>R20,000,000                      |              | R0        | R0        | R0        | R0        | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
|                   |                | Reitz: Upgrading of Water Pump Station                           |   | R 10,025,000 | R0        | R0        | R0        | R0        | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
|                   |                |  |   | R            | R         | R0        | R0        | R0        | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
|                   |                |  |   | R            | R         | R0        | R0        | R0        | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
|                   |                |  |   | R            | R0        | R0        | R0        | R0        | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| <b>SANITATION</b> |                |  |   |              |           |           |           |           |                                |

|                             |  |  |   |             |    |    |    |    |                                      |
|-----------------------------|--|--|---|-------------|----|----|----|----|--------------------------------------|
|                             |  | Petsana:<br>Upgrading of<br>4.0km sewer<br>outfall | R | R13,298,660 | R0 | R0 | R0 | R0 | Municipal<br>Infrastructure<br>Grant |
|                             |  |  |   |             |    |    |    |    |                                      |
| <b>ELECTRICITY</b>          |  |  |   |             |    |    |    |    |                                      |
|                             |  |  |   |             |    |    |    |    |                                      |
|                             |  |  |   |             |    |    |    |    |                                      |
|                             |  |  |   |             |    |    |    |    |                                      |
|                             |  |  |   |             |    |    |    |    |                                      |
| <b>ROADS AND STORMWATER</b> |  |  |   |             |    |    |    |    |                                      |
|                             |  | Leratswana:<br>Resealing of roads                  | R | R3,589,294  | R0 | R0 | R0 |    | Municipal<br>Infrastructure<br>Grant |
|                             |  | Ntha: Resealing of<br>roads                        | R | R3,430,235  | R0 | R0 | R0 | R0 | Municipal<br>Infrastructure<br>Grant |
|                             |  | Mamafubedu:<br>Resealing of roads                  | R | R3,933,289  | R0 | R0 | R0 | R0 | Municipal<br>Infrastructure<br>Grant |
|                             |  | Petsana: Resealing<br>of roads                     | R | R4,374,170  | R0 | R0 | R0 | R0 | Municipal<br>Infrastructure<br>Grant |
|                             |  |  |   |             |    |    |    |    |                                      |

|   |  |   |  |                                   |    |    |    |    |                                |
|---|--|---|--|-----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|--------------------------------|
|   |  |   |  |                                   |    |    |    |    |                                |
|   |  |   |  |                                   |    |    |    |    |                                |
| <b>SOLID WASTE AND REFUSE REMOVAL</b>       |  |   |  |                                   |    |    |    |    |                                |
|   |  |   |  |                                   | R0 | R0 | R0 | R0 | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| <b>SPORTS, ARTS, CULTURE AND RECREATION</b> |  |   |  |                                   |    |    |    |    |                                |
|   |  | Arlington:<br>Upgrading of Sports Facility<br><br>Phase 1<br><br>Phase 2  |  | R 1 738, 762<br><br>R 1, 333, 530 | R0 | R0 | R0 | R0 | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
|   |  |   |  |                                   |    |    |    |    |                                |
|   |  |   |  |                                   |    |    |    |    |                                |
| <b>LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>           |  |   |  |                                   |    |    |    |    |                                |
|   |  | <b>Reitz/ Petsana</b><br><br>Establishment of a factory for procession of cold meat from chicken produce from the GrainField Chicken Abattoir |  | R 1 700 000                       | R0 | R0 | R0 | R0 | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
|   |  | <b>All Wards</b>  |  | 63 000 000                        |    |    |    |    |                                |

|            |  |  |    |             |    |   |    |    |                                |
|------------|--|--|----|-------------|----|---|----|----|--------------------------------|
|            |  | Establishment of Tjheseho Community College by Department of Higher Education and SETA |    |             |    |   |    |    |                                |
|            |  | <b>All Wards</b><br>Container Parks towards township economy                           |    | R 3 000 000 |    |   |    |    |                                |
|            |  | <b>All Wards</b><br>Crafts manufacturing centres (eradication of alien trees)          |    | R 750 000   |    |   |    |    |                                |
| <b>PMU</b> |  |  |    |             |    |   |    |    |                                |
|            |  | Purchasing of Specialised Vehicles   | R0 | R2,325,400  | R0 | R | R0 | R0 | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
|            |  |  |    |             |    |   |    |    |                                |

#### 4.5 UNFUNDED PROJECTS

##### Roads & Storm Water

| Project Number<br>2022/2027 | Description   | Beneficiaries | Amount        | Income       | TMDM Funding | MIG           | Other | Priority |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|-------|----------|
| 3.3.3.1                     | Improve the fleet                                   | All wards     | 250 000       | 250 000      |              |               |       | 3        |
| 3.3.3.2                     | Create and develop storm water systems in all areas | All wards     | 17 200 000    | 1 200 000    |              | 16 000000     |       | 3        |
| 3.3.3.3                     | Paving: Ntha  |               |               |              |              | 11 240 610.00 |       | 3        |
| 3.3.3.4                     | Leratswana: Storm Water Infrastructure              | 5             |               |              |              | 2 654 689.79  |       | 3        |
| 3.3.3.5                     | Nketoana Municipal Road and Storm water maintenance | All wards     | 1 100 000.00  | 1 100 000.00 |              |               |       | 3        |
| 3.3.3.6                     | Petsana: Paving of 1km gravel road                  | Ward 6,7,8,9  | 8 800 000.00  |              |              | 8 800 000.00  |       | 3        |
| 3.3.3.7                     | Mamafubedu: Paving of 1km gravel road               | Ward 1,2      | 18 975 000.00 |              |              | 18 975 000.00 |       | 3        |



## Urban Planning

| Project Number<br>2022/27 | Description  | Beneficiaries                                       | Amount     | Income | TMDM Funding | MIG | Other | Priority |
|---------------------------|--|---|------------|--------|--------------|-----|-------|----------|
| 3.3.4.1                   | Establish and develop a taxi rank per town   | All wards   | 12 000 000 |        |              |     |       | 1 1      |
| 3.3.4.2                   | Obtain land and develop sites for residential purposes in all areas.                     | All wards   | 6 000 000  |        |              |     |       | 1 1      |
| 3.3.4.3                   | Obtain and develop new residential sites in Nketoana to eradicate the backlog            | All wards   | 10 270 000 |        |              |     |       | 1 1      |
| 3.3.4.4                   | Subdivision of land in all units   | Mamafubedu, Lindley, Arlington & Reitz. (All wards) |            |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.3.4.5                   | Consolidation of all erven that need to be consolidated in all units in the municipality | Mamafubedu, Lindley, Arlington & Reitz. (All wards) |            |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.3.4.6                   | Procurement of the GIS system  | Mamafubedu, Lindley, Arlington &                    |            |        |              |     |       |          |

| Project Number<br>2022/27 | Description | Beneficiaries      | Amount | Income | TMDM Funding | MIG | Other | Priority |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------------|-----|-------|----------|
|                           |             | Reitz. (All wards) |        |        |              |     |       |          |

#### Refuse

| Project Number<br>2022/27 | Description  | Beneficiaries | Amount        | Income | TMDM Funding | MIG | Other | Priority |
|---------------------------|--|---------------|---------------|--------|--------------|-----|-------|----------|
| 3.3.5.1                   | To legalize all landfill sites   | All wards     | 4 500 000     |        |              |     |       | 7        |
| 3.3.5.2                   | To close down and rehabilitate the identified landfill sites that reached their capacity | All wards     | 550 000       |        |              |     |       | 7        |
| 3.3.5.3                   | Waste Compactor  | Ward3,4, 5    | 3 000 000     |        |              |     |       | 7        |
| 3.3.5.4                   | Development of Solid Waste Disposal Sites in all areas                                   | All Wards     | 9 130 001     |        |              |     |       | 7        |
| 3.3.5.5                   | Ntha: Development of Solid Waste Disposal Site   | Ward 3 & 4    | 11 459 223.00 |        |              |     |       | 7        |
| 3.3.5.632                 | Tractors & Trailers for Waste removal  | All wards     |               |        |              |     |       | 7        |

### Sports, Parks & Cemeteries

| Project Number<br>2022/27 | Description  | Beneficiaries                                       | Amount    | Income | TMDM Funding | MIG     | Other                 | Priority |
|---------------------------|--|---|-----------|--------|--------------|---------|-----------------------|----------|
| 3.3.7.1                   | Identify parks for upgrading and apply for funding from Environmental Affairs                                  | All wards   |           |        |              |         | Environmental Affairs |          |
| 3.3.7.2                   | Greening of graveyards and cemeteries  | All wards   |           |        |              |         |                       | 1 1      |
| 3.3.7.3                   | Obtain land and establish a new cemetery in Petrus Steyn, Arlington, Ntha                                      | Wards 1,2   | 1 100 000 |        |              | 500 000 | 600 000               | 1 1      |
| 3.3.7.4                   | Provide a healthy environment by establishing parks and planting trees in Nketoana to create a greening effect | All wards   | 1 000 000 |        | 1 000 000    |         |                       | 2 3      |
| 3.3.7.5                   | Purchasing of 3 TLB's  | All Wards   |           |        |              |         |                       |          |
| 3.3.7.6                   | Purchasing of a cemetery management system for the automation of cemetery management                           | Mamafubedu, Lindley, Arlington & Reitz. (All wards) |           |        |              |         |                       |          |

| Project Number<br>2022/27 | Description  | Beneficiaries  | Amount | Income | TMDM Funding | MIG | Other | Priority |
|---------------------------|--|--|--------|--------|--------------|-----|-------|----------|
| 3.3.7.7                   | Fencing of cemeteries (Old & Existing) in all units                    | Mamafubedu, Lindley, Arlington & Reitz. (All wards)        |        |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.3.7.8                   | Establishment of a recreational park in Reitz, Leratswana & Mamafubedu | Mamafubedu, Arlington & Reitz. (Ward 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8 & 9) |        |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.3.7.9                   | Beautification of all 4 townships (1000 trees)                         | Mamafubedu, Lindley, Arlington & Reitz. (All wards)        |        |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.3.7.10                  | Formalization of illegal cemeteries in Arlington & Reitz               | Reitz & Arlington (Ward 5, 6, 7, 8 & 9)                    |        |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.3.7.11                  | Proclamation of all closed cemeteries as such in all units             | Mamafubedu, Lindley, Arlington & Reitz. (All wards)        |        |        |              |     |       |          |

### Traffic management

| Project Number<br>2022/2027 | Description   | Beneficiaries | Amount      | Income | TMDM Funding | MIG | Other | Priority |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------|-------------|--------|--------------|-----|-------|----------|
| 3.3.9.1                     | Provide efficient traffic control and safety in Nketoana by upgrade equipment | All wards     | 410 000     |        |              |     |       | 1 1      |
| 3.3.9.2                     | Establish and develop a taxi rank per town                                    | All wards     | 1 2 000 000 |        |              |     |       | 1 1      |
| 3.3.9.3                     | Road signs in all areas   | All wards     |             |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.3.9.4                     | Speed humps in all areas  | All wards     |             |        |              |     |       |          |

### Firefight

| Project Number<br>2022/2027 | Description   | Beneficiaries | Amount    | Income | TMDM Funding | MIG | Other | Priority |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------|-----------|--------|--------------|-----|-------|----------|
| 3.3.10.13.                  | Upgrading of equipment to render an efficient service regarding Disaster Management | All wards     | 3 590 000 |        |              |     |       | 2        |

## Local Economic Development

| Project Number<br>2022/2027 | Description  | Beneficiaries | Amount  | Income<br>(Own Funding) | TMDM<br>Funding | MIG | Other   | Priority |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------|---------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----|---------|----------|
| 3.4.1.1                     | Establish SMME Hub in Reitz  | All wards     | 300 000 | 100 000                 |                 |     | 200 000 | 1 1      |
| 3.4.1.2                     | Profiling local businesses on Nketoana website   | All wards     | 50 000  | 50 000                  |                 |     |         | 1 1      |
| 3.4.1.3                     | Promote Nketoana as an agri-tourism destination by developing an agri- tourism brochure                            | All wards     | 350 000 | 200 000                 | 75 000          |     | 75 000  | 2 2      |
| 3.4.1.4                     | Alignment of Procurement policy to promote SMME's  | All wards     | 50 000  | 50 000                  |                 |     |         | 1 1      |
| 3.4.1.5                     | Empower and support Local Economic Forums  | All wards     | 20 000  | 20 000                  |                 |     |         | 1 1      |
| 3.4.1.6                     | Develop investment policy to attract investors in capital projects   | All wards     | 20 000  | 20 000                  |                 |     |         | 1 1      |
| 3.4.1.7                     | Establishment partnerships in Agro Processing of agricultural products particularly from maize, potatoes and wheat | All wards     | 100 000 | 100 000                 |                 |     |         | 1 1      |

| Project Number<br>2022/2027 | Description   | Beneficiaries        | Amount    | Income<br>(Own Funding) | TMDM<br>Funding | MIG | Other        | Priority |   |
|-----------------------------|---|----------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----|--------------|----------|---|
| 3.4.1.8                     | Establishment of a Hydro Pump for alternative energy  | All wards            | 200 000   | 100 000                 |                 |     | 100 000      | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.9                     | Development of an Agri Villages and access to markets   | All wards            | 500 000   | 300 000                 |                 |     | 200 000      | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.10                    | Establishment of commonages in all units and access to markets                                  | All wards            | 300 000   | 200 000                 |                 |     | 100 00       | 2        | 2 |
| 3.4.1.11                    | Establishment of a High performance centre to cater for Sports Academy in Lindley               | Lindley (Ward 3 & 4) | 1 500 000 | 500 000                 |                 |     | 1 000 000    | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.12                    | Support of Manufacturing projects   | All wards            | 1 200 000 | 100 000                 | 100 000         |     | 1 000 000    | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.13                    | Support and provide linkages to all Commercial and Entertainment establishments to the industry | All wards            | 50 000    | 50 000                  |                 |     |              | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.14                    | Establishment of a livestock feedlot unit for the livestock within the municipality             | All wards            | 4 150 000 | 1 000 000               | 150 000         |     | 3 000 000.00 | 2        | 2 |
| 3.4.1.15                    | Promote a livestock medical centre for local livestock owners                                   | All wards            | 1 550 000 | 500 000                 | 50 000          |     | 1 000 000    | 1        | 1 |

| Project Number<br>2022/2027 | Description   | Beneficiaries | Amount    | Income<br>(Own Funding) | TMDM<br>Funding | MIG | Other     | Priority |   |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----|-----------|----------|---|
| 3.4.1.16                    | Support a sheep breeding project within the municipality  | All wards     | 1 500 000 | 400 000                 | 100 000         |     | 1 000 000 | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.17                    | Establish food and herb gardens on schools, residential sites for own use                             | All wards     | 30 000    | 10 000                  |                 |     | 20 000    | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.18                    | Establish and market communal produce (Cooperatives)  | All wards     | 600 000   |                         | 100 000         |     | 500 000   | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.19                    | Establish a tourism and information centre and market point for crafts                                | All wards     | 300 000   | 100 000                 |                 |     | 200 000   | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.21                    | Include and strengthen existing tourism initiatives into municipal endeavours                         | All wards     | 100 000   | 50 000                  |                 |     | 50 000    | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.22                    | Facilitate and promotion of Private and declaration of Heritage cemeteries as National heritage sites | All wards     | 1 300 000 | 100 000                 | 200 000         |     | 1 000 000 | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.23                    | Installation of visual tour in the municipal website  | All wards     | 200 000   | 150 000                 |                 |     | 50 000    | 1        | 1 |
| 3.4.1.24                    | Development of Nketoana Local Municipality brochures.   | All wards     | 600 000   | 300 000                 | 150 000         |     | 150 000   | 1        | 1 |



| Project Number<br>2022/2027 | Description  | Beneficiaries      | Amount  | Income<br>(Own Funding) | TMDM<br>Funding | MIG | Other   | Priority |
|-----------------------------|--|--------------------|---------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----|---------|----------|
| 3.4.1.25                    | Tourism Signage (Dept of Roads and Transport)  | All wards          | 400 000 | 50 000                  | 150 000         |     | 200 000 | 1 1      |
| 3.4.1.26                    | Learnership & Artisan Development Programme to be funded by the National Skills Fund | All Wards<br>Youth | 150 000 | 50 000                  |                 |     | 100 000 | 1 1      |
|                             |  |                    |         |                         |                 |     |         |          |

#### Institutional Development

| Project Number<br>2022/2027 | Description   | Beneficiaries | Amount  | Income | TMDM<br>Funding | MIG | Other | Priority |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------|---------|--------|-----------------|-----|-------|----------|
| 3.6.1.1                     | Training the staff on scarce skills - Electrical, Water operations, Roads & Civil Works, Mechanical, Finance, IT, Waste Management, |               | 550 000 |        |                 |     |       | 1 2      |

| Project Number<br>2022/2027 | Description                                  | Beneficiaries | Amount  | Income | TMDM Funding | MIG | Other | Priority |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------|---------|--------|--------------|-----|-------|----------|
|                             | Horticulture, Property Value                 |               |         |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.6.1.2                     | User Friendly administrative building        | All wards     | 90 000  |        |              |     |       | 2 3      |
| 3.6.1.3                     | Procurement of furniture                     | Staff members | 210 000 |        |              |     |       | 3 1      |
| 3.6.1.4                     | Provision of office space                    | Staff members | 320 000 |        |              |     |       | 2 5      |
| 3.6.1.5                     | Critical Skills Development                  | All wards     | 125 000 |        |              |     |       | 1 1      |
| 3.6.1.6                     | Community awareness campaign                 | All wards     | 210 000 |        |              |     |       | 1 1      |
| 3.6.1.7                     | Provide security at public facilities        | All wards     | 520 000 |        |              |     |       | 1 1      |
| 3.6.1.8                     | Archiving                                    | All wards     |         |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.6.1.9                     | Employee Wellness day                        | All wards     |         |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.6.1.10                    | Employee Medical Surveillance Programme      | All wards     |         |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.6.1.11                    | Establishment of Employee Wellness Centre    | All wards     |         |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.6.1.12                    | Establishment of new Leratswana Unit offices | Ward 5        |         |        |              |     |       |          |

| Project Number<br>2022/2027 | Description | Beneficiaries | Amount | Income | TMDM Funding | MIG | Other | Priority |
|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------|--------|--------------|-----|-------|----------|
|                             |             |               |        |        |              |     |       |          |

#### Governance

| Project Number<br>2022/2027 | Description   | Beneficiaries | Amount  | Income | TMDM Funding | MIG | Other | Priority |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------|---------|--------|--------------|-----|-------|----------|
| 3.7.1.1                     | Establish Youth Advisory Centre in Reitz                  | All Wards     | 300 000 |        |              |     |       | 1 1      |
| 3.7.1.2                     | Extension of the Youth Advisory Centre to serve all units | All Wards     |         |        |              |     |       |          |
| 3.7.1.3                     | Food parcels  | All wards     | 50 000  |        |              |     |       | 2 1      |
| 3.7.1.4                     | Support to Special groups                                 | All wards     |         |        |              |     |       |          |



## 5. SECTION E: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

### 5.1 Spatial Vision

The Spatial Development Framework guides the drafting of the IDP, and is indeed the key strategic planning document of the Municipality. In a nutshell, the SDF of Nketoana Local Municipality proposed the following strategic interventions to achieve spatial integration

### 5.2 Objectives for Nketoana Local Municipality SDF

- To integrate communities
- To provide a variety of housing types for different socio-economic categories
- To encourage CBD development in the low cost / high density areas
- To redefine and or extend the business areas
- To redefine and or extend the light industrial areas
- To identify areas where a mix of compatible land uses can be developed
- To utilize underutilized areas and vacant sites
- To protect public open space
- To provide sufficient public open space
- To provide sufficient community facilities
- To protect sensitive areas
- To review the urban edge in order to limit urban sprawl and to protect agricultural land.

### 5.3 Growth Potential

| Province, District and Local municipality | 2016             |       |         | Total population intercensal growth rate (2001-2016) |           | 5 Year 2021 |           | 10 Year 2026 |           | 15 year 2031 |           | 20 Year 2036 |           | 30 Years 2046 |
|---|------------------|-------|---------|--|-----------|-------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|---------------|
|   | Total population |       |         |  |           |             |           |              |           |              |           |              |           |               |
|   | Total CS 2016    |       |         |  |           |             |           |              |           |              |           |              |           |               |
| 4 Free State                              | 2 834 714        | 0.07  | 1.0007  | 1.000350049  | 2 835 706 | 1.000700221 | 2 836 699 | 1.001051     | 2 837 692 | 1.001401     | 2 838 685 | 1.00202      | 2 840 673 |               |
| 471 FS193: Nketoana                       | 64 893           | 0.017 | 1.00017 | 1.000850289  | 64 948    | 1.001701301 | 65 004    | 1.002553     | 65 059    | 1.003405     | 65 114    | 1.005113     | 65 225    |               |

According to Statistics SA 2011, 2016 Community survey, indicates a positive Population growth of 1% through out to the year 2046 as summarised below

| EXISTING INFORMATION   | PROJECTIONS                           |   |                                       |                                      |                                      |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Growth rate :<br>2011 – 2016 : <b>+1.00017</b>                       | 5 Year<br>2021<br><b>+1.000850289</b> | 10 Year<br>2026<br><b>+ 1.001701301</b> | 15 Years<br>2031<br><b>+ 1.002553</b> | 20 Year<br>2036<br><b>+ 1.003405</b> | 30 Years<br>2046<br><b>+1.005113</b> |
| Total Population<br>2011: 60 324<br>Total Population 2016:<br>64 893 | 64 948                                | 65 004                                  | 65 059                                | 65 114                               | 65 225                               |

#### 5.4 Spatial Economy and Development Rationale

The area will have to diversify its economic base in order to lessen its over-dependency on agriculture. The processing of agricultural products is one such possibility to add value to the agricultural resources and products in the area. Furthermore, there is a tremendous human resource base that must be trained and re-trained and allocated to suitable projects. The Department of Social Development can assist the community through job creation and self-sustainability programmes.

There is a notable outflow of cash due to the CBDs offering limited services and products. Reinvestment and business development to capture the cash is important to create jobs and a push factor for the economic multiplier effect.

The Municipality is committed to structure its rates and services favourable to attract investment in local industries. Local communities and unions should get involved with these initiatives.

Due to its location and various assets tourism can be developed more vigorously.

To determine if the area has potential for delivering a logistics or nodal point function, one needs to answer the following question: Can the area serve as a distribution point for specific products or service.

To determine if the area has potential for delivery a logistics or nodal point, one needs to answer the following question:

Can the area serve as a distribution point for specific products or service? In the case of Nketoana, a specific area can be identified to serve as an area for convergence for a certain sector. The transport and distribution industry is directly linked to proposed investment opportunities; for both goods freight and transportation of

workers. Development of the industry primary involves identification of users of transport, like big commercial farmers as well as emerging; silos; customers of producers of agricultural products; local factories and the commuter component that is tied to taxi industry.

| Nature                      | Reitz / Petsana  | Mamafubedu/<br>Former Petrus Steyn   | Arlington<br>Leratswana<br>/   | Lindley / Ntha   |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| <b>Residential</b>          | <p>Reitz has 1 176 erven, with 1245 occupied by single dwelling units and 55 flats. Another 183 erven are vacant.</p> <p>Petsana has 5 190 residential erven, all surveyed and occupied. There is additional land available (identified) for expansion south and east of Petsana (see map 13). 800 households have settled informally as backyard dwellers and are awaiting the allocation of sites. Only 80% of dwellings are formally built.</p> | <p>The former Petrus Steyn has 539 erven, with 332 occupied by single dwelling units. Another 172 erven are vacant. The averages residential erf is 2000 m².</p> <p>Mamafubedu has 4 075 residential erven. The average residential erf is 300 m².</p> | <p>Arlington has 105 occupied residential erven and 38 that is vacant.</p> <p>Leratswana has 1 436 occupied residential erven, with no vacant erven. There is an urgent need for additional erven. The Municipality is busy with Township Establishment for 400 erven east of Leratswana, across the R707 road to Senekal.</p> <p>Transnet had 50 residential units on its land that is in individual title ownership. It is located outside the Arlington Municipal area, south of the existing railway line between Bethlehem and Steynsrus.</p> | <p>Lindley has 477 occupied residential erven and 30 vacant erven.</p> <p>Ntha has 3 636 occupied residential erven.</p> |
| <b>Trade &amp; Services</b> | <p>In the centre of Reitz is a well-developed CBD, with various retail business and related services, like</p>   | <p>Petrus Steyn has a CBD hosting with various businesses like, the Co-operation, a supermarket, 20</p>  | <p>Business is very limited in ArlingtonLeratswana.</p>  | <p>Lindley has a linear CBD, along the northsouth main road, hosting about 23 businesses.</p>                            |

There is also need for transport by the wholesale and retail sector. Identification of existing and potential need for transport and distribution industry would involve identification of relevant sources; i.e. farmers, silos, wholesalers and retailers. Key stakeholders within Nketoana in this regard are VBK, organized agriculture and organized business. The aforementioned would be better to form core members of the Nketoana 'transport and distribution' organ. Emerging entrepreneurs who are interested in transport, warehousing and packaging businesses would benefit most from having direct interaction and participation in the said forum.

SEDA can also play an important business support function, through assistance with development of business plans, mentorship and holistic support and development services. It will be important for the municipality to support Nketoana entrepreneurs to take advantage of the planned Free State Logistic Hub to be established in Harrismith; through collection and provision of information, which could further be supported by initiation of a local Transport and Distribution Forum. The spatial economy is explained and outlined in detail in the Municipality's Spatial Development Framework, but could in summary be presented as follows:

**Table : Land use and settlement patterns** (Nketoana SDF, 2010-2011)

| Nature | Reitz / Petsana  | Mamafubedu/ Former Petrus Steyn  | Arlington / Leratswana  | Lindley / Ntha  |
|--------|--|--|---|---|
|        | <p>agricultural suppliers, wholesalers, retailers, general dealers, hairdressers, funeral homes, pharmacies, bakeries, financial and professional service providers.</p> <p>Petsana predominantly has informal businesses, like spaza shops, vegetable stands, backyard repair shops, panel beaters, builders, car washes, welders and so forth.</p> | <p>retail shops and general dealers, 2 liquor stores, a hotel, 2 hairdressing salons, 3 financial institutions, 2 doctor's practices, a pharmacy, an estate agent and 2 funeral homes.</p> <p>Mamafubedu has 31 formal businesses, located at the town's entrance. There are also numerous informal businesses on residential erven, like taverns, 2 funeral homes, fuel depots and spaza shops.</p> | <p>Arlington's CBD is adjacent the major roads of the R707 to Senekal and the S/213 between Bethlehem and Kroonstad.</p> <p>Leratswana's business node has some community facilities and shops and adjacent to the S/1000 road.</p> | <p>Ntha has a need for a business node, as there are currently only fragmented shops.</p> |





## SECTION F: FINANCIAL VIABILITY/ STRATEGY

---

### 6.1 Introduction

The purpose of this document is to outline the comprehensive Multi-year Financial Plan that will ensure long-term financial sustainability for the Municipality.

A Multi-year Financial Plan is essential to ensure that the Municipality continues to implement its mandate effectively without impairing its capital base. It will also enable the Municipality to move towards self-sufficiency in meeting the growing demands of Service Delivery.

A Financial Plan is prepared for at least three years; however, it is preferred that it should be for over a period of five or more years.

A Multi-Year Financial Plan is prepared to ensure financial sustainability, paying attention to the Municipality's infrastructure requirements. It is also an important component of the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan.

The Multi-Year Financial Plan will also ensure that the Municipality has greater financial health and sustainability, making it easier to collaborate on projects with other levels of Government and various public and private stakeholders. This will further enhance the ability of the Municipality to have access to more financing, funding, and grants. On the other hand, the municipality's strategic plan came up with the Revenue Enhancement Strategy for the 2022-2027 period, which will also assist in terms of achieving the financial sustainability of the municipality.

#### **Link to the Back-to-Basics Programme:**

Sound financial management is integral to the success of local government. National Treasury has legislated standards and reporting requirements, and based on our monitoring of the indicators, we will identify the key areas emerging from the profiles and partner with National Treasury to support the remedial process. Performance against the following basic indicators will be constantly assessed:

- The number disclaimers in the last three – five years.
- Whether the budgets are cash backed.
- The percentage revenue collected.
- The extent to which debt is serviced.
- The efficiency and functionality of supply chain management.)

### 6.2 Budget Related Policies

The purpose of Financial Policies is to provide a sound environment to manage the financial affairs of the Municipality. The following are key budget-related policies:

| Policy                                       | Policy   |
|--|--|
| Assets Management Policy                     | Property rates policy                              |
| Banking and Investment Policy                | Property rates By-law                              |
| Budget Policy                                | Computer and Cellphone policy                      |
| Creditors Control and debt collection policy | Disposal of land and other immovable assets policy |
| Tariff policy                                | Writing off of bad Debts policy                    |
| Petty cash policy                            | Accounting policy                                  |
| Indigent policy                              | Debt write off Policy                              |
| Credit control By-law                        | Debt write off Policy                              |
| Rates policy                                 | SCM (Supply Chain Policy)                          |
|  |  |

### 6.3 Revenue Framework

In order to serve the Community and render the services needed, revenue generation is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every Municipality.

6.3.1 The reality is that we are faced with developmental backlogs and poverty, challenging our Revenue generation capacity. The requests always exceed the available funds. This becomes more obvious when compiling the Municipality's Annual Budget.

6.3.2 Municipalities must table a balanced and more credible Budget, based on the realistic estimation of revenue that is consistent with their budgetary resources and collection experience

### 6.4 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

Section 26(h) of the Municipal systems Act, 32 of 2000, provides that an Integrated Development Plan, must include a budget projection for at least the next three years. In view of the aforesaid, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2022/2023 Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

| Vote Description                                   | Ref      | 2018/19         | 2019/20         | 2020/21         | Current Year 2021/22 |                 |                    |                   | 2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |                        |
|--|----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
|  |          | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget      | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2023/23                                 | Budget Year 21 2023/24 | Budget Year 22 2024/25 |
| <b>Single year expenditures to be appropriated</b> | <b>2</b> |                 |                 |                 |                      |                 |                    |                   |   |                        |                        |
| Vote 1 - Vote 1 : Executive and Council            |          | 4 748           | 7 784           | 10 439          | --                   | 11 584          | 11 584             | 18 586            | 11 823  | 11 823                 | 11 823                 |
| Vote 2 - Vote 2 : Finance and Administration       |          | 18 300          | 31 380          | 7 810           | --                   | 1 249           | 1 249              | 1 025             | 1 324   | 1 324                  | 1 324                  |
| Vote 3 - Vote 3 : Community Services               |          | 13 412          | 44 489          | 17 713          | 3 232                | 37 256          | 37 256             | 13 440            | 39 481  | 39 481                 | 39 481                 |
| Vote 4 - Vote 4 : Waste Management                 |          | --              | --              | --              | --                   | --              | --                 | --                | --  | --                     | --                     |
| Vote 5 - Vote 5 : Local Economic Development       |          | --              | --              | --              | --                   | --              | --                 | --                | --  | --                     | --                     |
| Vote 6 - Vote 6 : Roads Transport                  |          | --              | --              | --              | --                   | --              | --                 | --                | --  | --                     | --                     |
| Vote 7 - Vote 7 : Water                            |          | --              | --              | --              | 37 255               | 1 963           | 1 963              | --                | 2 081   | 2 081                  | 2 081                  |
| Vote 8 - Vote 8 : Electricity                      |          | --              | --              | --              | --                   | --              | --                 | --                | --  | --                     | --                     |
| Vote 9 - Vote 9 : Waste Water                      |          | --              | --              | --              | 11 154               | --              | --                 | --                | --  | --                     | --                     |
| Vote 10 - Vote 10 : Housing                        |          | --              | --              | --              | --                   | --              | --                 | --                | --  | --                     | --                     |
| Vote 11 -  |          | --              | --              | --              | --                   | --              | --                 | --                | --  | --                     | --                     |
| Vote 12 -  |          | --              | --              | --              | --                   | --              | --                 | --                | --  | --                     | --                     |
| Vote 13 -  |          | --              | --              | --              | --                   | --              | --                 | --                | --  | --                     | --                     |
| Vote 14 -  |          | --              | --              | --              | --                   | --              | --                 | --                | --  | --                     | --                     |
| Vote 15 -  |          | --              | --              | --              | --                   | --              | --                 | --                | --  | --                     | --                     |
| <b>Capital single year expenditure sub-total</b>   |          | <b>36 753</b>   | <b>93 649</b>   | <b>46 965</b>   | <b>51 621</b>        | <b>51 621</b>   | <b>51 621</b>      | <b>39 711</b>     | <b>54 719</b>                                       | <b>54 719</b>          | <b>54 719</b>          |

## 6.5 Source of Grants for the Municipality

- Intergrated Energy Grant (INEG) for electrification
- Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)
- Water Services Infrastructure Grant
- Restructuring Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG)

---

## SECTION G: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

---

### 7.1 Introduction

Performance Management is a process which measures the implementation of an organization's strategy. At the local government level, this has become an imperative, with economic development, transformation, governance, financial viability and service delivery being the key performance areas in terms of the Local Government Developmental Agenda. Performance management provides the mechanism to measure whether targets to meet its strategic objectives that are set by municipalities and its employees, are met. National government has also found it necessary to institutionalize and provide legislation on the performance management process for local government.

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) of 2000 mandates municipalities to establish a performance management system, and the Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001 outlines the municipality's performance management system. The Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003 (MFMA) require that the 5-year strategy of a municipality, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), should be aligned to the municipal budget and must be monitored for the implementation of the IDP against the budget via the annual Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

The purpose of this document is to review and update the current framework adopted in 2012, with a view to aligning it with current legislative and policy framework. In reviewing the 2012 Policy Framework, efforts have been made to reflect the changes that have occurred in local government through the introduction of the 5 Year Local Government Strategic Agenda and the five Key Performance Areas that now inform the Revised Municipal Scorecard Model.

This document will therefore incorporate recently promulgated legislation and policies, currently and an updated version of the Municipal Scorecard Model and the 5 perspectives, different levels of scorecards and the relationship of these levels, roles and responsibilities of different stakeholders. The Performance Management Systems Handbook will also reflect the linkages between the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), the Budget, the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and the manual Performance Management System of the municipality. As required by the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 and the Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001.

This Performance Management Systems Handbook sets out:

- The objectives and benefits of the performance management system;
- The principles that will inform the development and implementation of the system;

- A preferred performance model that describes what areas of performance will be measured by the municipality;
- The process by which the system will be managed;
- The roles and responsibilities of different stakeholders; and
- The process of managing employee performance

## 7.2 Performance Management System

### 7.3 Policy and Legal Framework

Legislative enactments which govern performance management in municipalities are found in the Batho Pele Principles; the White Paper on Local Government; Municipal Systems Act, 2000; Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001; Municipal Finance Management Act 2003;

Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers, 2006; the Framework on Managing Performance Information and lastly the Directive on Performance Information of the Public Audit Act, 2004 published under Notice 646 of 2007. Although it is not considered necessary to go into detail in respect of all the legislation it is important to give a brief overview of the most important legislative provisions set out in:

The Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000

The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001

The Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003; and

The Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers of 2006.

Summaries of the provisions relating to organisational performance management are therefore set out hereunder.

The Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000

Chapter 6 of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) provides briefly that a municipality must

Develop an Electronic Performance Management System (ePMS);

Promote a performance culture;

Administer its affairs in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable manner;

Set Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) as a yardstick for measuring performance;

Set targets to monitor and review the performance of the municipality based on indicators linked to their IDP;

Monitor and review performance at least once per year;

Take steps to improve performance;

Report on performance to relevant stakeholders;

Publish an annual performance report on performance of the municipality forming part of its annual report as per the provisions of the Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003;

Incorporate and report on a set of general (sometimes also referred to as national) indicators prescribed by the national Minister of Provincial and Local Government;

Conduct an internal audit of all performance measures on a continuous basis;

Have their annual performance report audited by the Auditor-General; and

Involve the community in setting indicators and targets and in reviewing municipal performance.

Sections 55 to 58 of the Municipal Systems Act further outline the provisions on the employment and functions of the Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager.

#### B. The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001

In summary the Regulations provide that a municipality's Performance Management System must:

Entail a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and process of performance management, including measurement, review, reporting and improvement, will be conducted;

Comply with the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act;

Relate to the municipality's employee performance management processes and be linked to the municipality's IDP; and that:

A municipality must:

- Set key performance indicators (KPI's) including input, output and outcome indicators in consultation with communities;
- Annually review its Key Performance Indicators;
- Set performance targets for each financial year;
- Measure and report on the nine nationally prescribed KPI's;
- Report on performance to Council at least twice a year;
- As part of its internal audit process audit the results of performance measurement;
- Appoint a performance audit committee; and
- Provide secretarial support to the said audit committee

#### C. The Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 (MFMA)

The Municipal Finance Management Act also contains various important provisions relating to performance management. In terms of the Act all municipalities must:

- Annually adopt a service delivery and budget implementation plan with service delivery targets and performance indicators;
- When considering and approving the annual budget, set measurable performance targets for revenue from each source and for each vote in the budget;

- Empower the Mayor or Executive Committee to approve the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan and the Performance Agreements of the Municipal Managers and the Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager; and
  - Compile an annual report, which must, amongst other things, include the municipality's performance report compiled in terms of the Municipal Systems Act.
- D. The Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers of 2006.

This legislation regulates the management of the Section 57 employees of a municipality by providing an outline of employment contracts, performance agreements, performance plans, employee development and empowerment measures and performance evaluation processes. These regulations further provide criteria for performance assessment and the 5-point rating upon which performance of an individual need to be scored during the assessment and evaluation.

#### **7.4 Objectives of Performance Management**

The objectives of institutionalizing performance management are beyond the legislative compliance requirements. The general objectives of managing performance are to:

- facilitate increased accountability;
- facilitate learning and improvement;
- provide early warning signals; and
- facilitate decision-making processes
- To serve as a primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the Nketoana municipality's IDP.

#### **7.5 ROLE PLAYERS IN PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT**

- INTERNAL AUDIT
- PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE
- EVALUATION PANEL
- MAYOR AND MEMBERS OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
- COUNCIL AND SECTION 79 COMMITTEES
- COMMUNITY
- REPORTS

#### **CONCLUSION**

## SECTION H: INTEGRATION

---

### 8. Introduction

#### 8.1 Integrated Sector Programmes

One of the challenges identified during the assessment of the Integrated Development Plans was a lack of integration of various programmes in the Integrated Development Plan. This lack of integrating could be attributed to many factors-one of them is an inability to identify and demonstrate relationships among various sector plans. This is because in most instances sector plans are normally developed as a standalone plan independent from one another. This results to fragmented programmes and projects that are not aligned or contributing to the vision of a municipality.

At the core of the system of local government is the ability of a municipality to coordinate and integrate programmes of other government spheres and sectors implemented in their space. This role is very critical given that all government programmes and services are delivered in municipal space. In this regard, the integrated development planning process becomes a vehicle to facilitate integrated development and ensure that local government outcomes contained in the White Paper on Local Government are attained.

The approaches and plans to achieve these outcomes are contained in various national and provincial legislations and policy frameworks. National departments, through legislation and policies, express government priorities, strategies, plans and programmes. The legislation and policies also require municipalities to develop sector-specific plans to guide the rendering of certain services. For the purpose of this framework these sector plans are grouped into two main categories, namely sector plans providing overall development vision of the municipality and sector plans that are service oriented.

#### 8.2 Sector Plans providing for the overall development vision of the municipality

Most of these sector plans provide socio-economic vision and transformation vision of the municipality-they are mandatory as required by the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000. In terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 the following sector plans must be part of the IDP:

- Spatial Development Framework;
- Local Economic Development Plan;
- Disaster Management Plan;
- Institutional Plan; and
- Financial Plan.



Although the Municipal systems act, 32 of 2000 mandates the inclusion of these plans in the Integrated Development Plan, one of the challenges is that the relationship among these plans is not clearly defined. This has resulted to some municipalities viewing them as attachments to the Integrated Development Plans as opposed to be an integral component of the Integrated Development plans.

Sector Plans provided for and regulated by sector specific legislation and policies

Various national legislations and policies provide for the development of service delivery related sector plans to regulate and guide the delivery of certain services in municipalities. These plans include amongst others:

- Water Services Development Plan;
- Integrated Waste Management Plan;
- Integrated Transport Plan;
- Environmental Management Plan;

#### STATUS QUO OF MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS

| Sector Plan                      | Date of review/ approval/ adoption  |
|----------------------------------|---|
|                                  |   |
| LED Strategy                     | Completed /Approved by Council  |
| Tourism Strategy/Plan            | Completed /Approved by Council  |
| Housing Sector Plan              | Draft / Public Participation to be completed<br>Awaiting Council approval   |
| Integrated Waste management Plan | Completed / Awaiting Council approval   |
| SDF                              | Developed with the assistance of CoGTA to ensure that the SDF is SPLUMA compliant<br><br>The document was tabled to Council for their notice. The process of public participation is in process. As soon as it is completed, the SDF will be taken to Council for its final approval. |
| Disaster Management Plan         | Draft / The Local plan was developed and awaited Council's approval. However, the Provincial Disaster Management Centre in the province, will visit the municipality to ensure that the plan be finalized and meet the requirements of a functional Plan.                             |
| Environmental Management Plan    | Draft / Public Participation to be completed<br>Awaiting Council Approval   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Water Service Development Plan<br>(Sanitation is included in this plan) | Done<br><br>Urgent revision required. The present document is rated very low during the assessment   |
| Road and Storm water Master Plan  | Done / Awaiting Council approval   |
| Integrated Energy Plan/ Electricity Plan                                | Completed  |
| 5 Year Financial Plan   | Under development<br><br>During Provincial assessments the lack of this plan in the IDP results is poor results for this section of the IDP. It is of the utmost importance that the plan be developed urgently. |
| Budget 2022/23  | The final Budget attached to the IDP as an Annexure.   |
| Financial Recovery Plan   | Updated and available  |
| SDBIP 2022/2023   | Draft document included<br><br>It will be attached to IDP as an Annexure.  |
| The Staff Structure   | The latest Organogram approved by Council will be attached to the IDP as an Annexure   |
|   |  |

### 8.3 Integrated Sector departments programmes

## SECTION I: APPROVAL

---

### 9. Introduction

This document contains the draft Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023 of the Municipality and was formulated over a period of nine months, taking into consideration the views and aspirations of the entire community. The draft Integrated Development Plan provides the foundation for development and will form the basis of the planning process for 2023/2024 & 2024/2025 financial year

#### 9.1 Invitation for Comments

In order to ensure transparency of the IDP process everybody is given the chance to raise concerns regarding the contents of the IDP. All national and provincial departments are firstly given a chance to assess the viability and feasibility of project proposals from a technical perspective. More specifically, the spheres of government are responsible for checking the compliance of the IDP in relation to legal and policy requirements, as well as to ensure vertical coordination and sector plans alignment during April month of life cycle of the IDP.

Since the operational activities of the Local Municipality will have a certain effect and possible impact on surrounding areas, adjacent local and district municipalities are also given the opportunity to raise any concerns in respect of possible contradicting types of development and to ensure the alignment of IDPs.

Finally, all residents and stakeholders are also given the opportunity to comment on the contents of the IDP, should they be directly affected. The draft IDP will be advertised in local newspapers and all concerned parties will be given a period of 21 days after the adoption of the draft IDP 2020/2021 in March 2022.

#### 9.2 Adoption and Approval

After all the comments are incorporated in the final Integrated Development Plan document, the Council would adopt and approved the document. The approved document will be submitted to the MEC: Corporate Governance and Traditional Affairs in the Free State, as required by the Municipal Systems Act, 2 of 2000. The final Integrated Development Plan 2022/2023, together with all the appendices, annexures and the Budget 2022/2023 as required by legislation will be approved by Council before the start of the new financial year.

**Capital (Project) List, 2021/22 - CURRENT PROJECTS**

| <b>Project Description</b>             | <b>Location</b> | <b>Budget</b>                     | <b>Source of Funding</b>   | <b>Project Status</b> |
|--|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Upgrading of 4km sewer outfall phase 2 | Petsana         | 13,298,660.27                     | MIG                        | Construction          |
| Replacement of 6km water pipeline      | Leratswana      | 20,398,102.00                     | MIG                        | Construction          |
| Upgrading of sports facility phase 1   | Leratswana      | 1,738,761.82                      | MIG                        | Design                |
| Upgrading of 0.4km storm-water channel | Leratswana      | 3,036,252.38                      | MIG                        | Construction          |
| Bucket Eradication                     | All towns       | To be confirmed in April with DWS | Housing Development Agency | Construction          |

**PLANNED PROJECTS FOR PERIOD 2022 TO 2026.**

| Project Description   | Location of Project             | Estimated Budget | Source of Funding | Implementation        | Project Status                |
|---|---------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Refurbishment of Water Treatment works                      | Arlington                       | 20,000,000.00    | MIG               | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Purchasing of Specialized Vehicles                          | All Towns                       | 3,000,000.00     | MIG               | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Resurfacing of tar road                                     | Petsana                         | 3,589,293.75     | MIG               | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Resurfacing of tar roads                                    | Leratswana                      | 3,589,293.75     | MIG               | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Resurfacing o Tar roads                                     | Mamafubedu                      | 3,589,293.75     | MIG               | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Resurfacing of Tar roads                                    | Ntha                            | 3,500,000.00     | MIG               | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Connection of 36 infill households,                         | Ntha                            | 504,000.00       | DMRE              | 2022-23               | Approved                      |
| Upgrading of Electricity capacity(NMD)                      | Reitz, Petrus Steyn and Lindley | 10,000,000.00    | DMRE              | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Upgrading/ refurbishment of aged Electricity Infrastructure | All Towns                       | 50,000,000.00    | DMRE              | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |

|  |  |                |                     |                       |                               |
|--|--|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Installation of 10 High mast lights  | All Towns                              | 5,000,000.00   | MIG                 | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Installation of Energy Efficient Street lighting & municipal building lights | All towns                              | 10,000,000.00  | DMRE                | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Electrification 192 Sites  | Reitz Extension 20 to 23 (vacant land) | 3,000,000.00   | DMRE                | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Electrification of 25 Sites  | Petrus Steyn Extension 3 (vacant land) | 400,000.00     | DMRE                | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Electrification of 37 sites  | Lindley Extension 3 (vacant land)      | 510,000.00     | DMRE                | Depending on approval | Business plan to be submitted |
| Construction of 53km raw water Pipeline from Reitz to Lindley/Ntha           | Lindley/Ntha                           | 216,000,000.00 | WSIG (DWS)          | Depending on approval | Depending on approval         |
| Construction of bulk storage: water reservoirs                               | Reitz, Mamafubedu, Lindley, Arlington  | 120,000,000.00 | DWS                 | Depending on approval | Depending on approval         |
| Construction of high lift pump station                                       | Reitz                                  | 50,000,000.00  | DWS(WSIG/RBIG)      | Depending on approval | Depending on approval         |
| Upgrading of water treatment works   | Reitz                                  | 25,000,000.0   | DWS (RBIG)          | Depending on approval | Depending on approval         |
| Refurbishment of bore holes and pipeline                                     | Lindley, Arlington and Petrus Steyn    | 14,000,000.0   | DWS(Drought relief) | Depending on approval | Depending on approval         |

|   |                   |                |                              |                         |                         |
|---|-------------------|----------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Construction of 15km pipeline from Reitz WTW to Reitz reservoir.        | Reitz/Petsana     | 65,000,000.00  | DWS (WSIG)                   | Depending on approval   | Depending on approval   |
| Pipeline 19.4km for purified water                                      | Lindley/Arlington | 75,000,000.0   | WSIG                         | Depending on allocation | Depending on allocation |
| Upgrading of roads from gravel to interlocking pave                     | All towns         | 100,000,000.00 | MIG                          | Depending on allocation | Depending on allocation |
| Upgrading or Refurbishment of aged water and sanitation infrastructure  | All towns         | 150,000,000.00 | DWS                          | Depending on allocation | Depending on allocation |
| Electrification of new developed sites                                  | All towns         | 70,000,000.00  | DMRE                         | Depending on allocation | Depending on allocation |
| Construction of water and sanitation infrastructure in new developments | All towns         | 200,000,000.00 | DWS / MIG / internal funding | Depending on allocation | Depending on allocation |

|   |           |            |                  |                         |                         |
|---|-----------|------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Review of Electricity Master plan           | All towns | 350,000.00 | Internal funding | Depending on allocation | Depending on allocation |
| Review of Roads and storm water master plan | All towns | 400,000.00 | Internal funding | Depending on allocation | Depending on allocation |

|   |           |                |                                    |                         |                         |
|---|-----------|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Development of Water and Sanitation master plan | All towns | 3,500,000.00   | DBSA / internal funding            | Depending on allocation | Depending on allocation |
| Upgrading of Petsana sports facility Phase 2    | Petsana   | 5,000,000.00   | MIG                                | Depending on allocation | Depending on allocation |
| Construction of Multi -purpose Sports facility  | All towns | 100,000,000.00 | Department of sport and recreation | Depending on allocation | Depending on allocation |